



SINGLES MANUAL

Authored by *Sir Father of Many Nations (Menias Gondora)*

Contact number: +2762 956 1234/064 494 9429

Edited by Palesa Pearl Lesoro

Contact number: +2771 038 0102

INTRODUCTION

This book was birthed out of a great desire to see God's children who are single have their eyes enlightened on how they should handle themselves in the period of waiting , relationship, preparation and in marriage itself. It is not only useful for singles , but for the married, for the Pastors, counselors, parents and anyone who is mentoring singles to deal according to the ordinances of the Wisdom of God. This book is a compilation of lectures that were delivered in singles WhatsApp group over a period of more than a year by Father of Nations. The compilation and edition was done by Sister Pearl , one of the members of the group. Thank you very much Sister Pearl for an amazing job.

If you desire to see results from this book, I urge you to read in prayerfully and consciously do the assignments, and make those confessions your daily practice. May the Lord be magnified in your life because of the testimony that you will get from this book.

Wisdom is the principal thing!

OUR CURRICULUM

- 1. Courtship**
- 2. The Law of diminishing returns**
- 3. Communication**
- 4. Financial management**
- 5. Sex & Marriage**
- 6. Family Planning**
- 7. Parenting**
- 8. Handling in-laws & other relationships**
- 9. Spirituality**
- 10. Upgrading**
- 11. Forgiveness**
- 12. Realistic and unrealistic expectations**
- 13. Settling Differences**
- 14. Purpose**
- 15. Foundations**
- 17. When your parents are against your choice**
- 18. The need for a coach**
- 19. When you need to cancel the relationship**
- 20. Long distance relationships**
- 21. Wedding preparations**

ONE THING IS CERTAIN, YOU WILL MAKE IT!

CHAPTER 1 COURTSHIP

Oh, I was having a great time arguing with a brother while watching the movie, "Passion of Christ". Everyone in the room was crying over the immensity of the pain inflicted over the Lord, while expressing anger over the merciless Jews. And I said, leave them alone, if they play kind, my salvation and yours will not be possible. You may not like what they are doing to Him, but it was the right thing if your salvation was to be possible.... And a big exciting argument lasted for hours.... And of course I won

Such was the height of the Father's Love that He delivered His Son to the merciless hands of the enemy. Such is the demonstration of the Lord's love, that he left all, considered not his equality with His father just to deliver us from the pangs and bounds of death.

Such is the greatness of the Lord's sacrificial love that He chose to die even when we were still sinners. We didn't ask Him to die for us, but He still died.

We didn't pray for Jesus to come, yet He came. It was not love conditioned on our obedience or prayers or fasting's that send the Man on the cross. It was Agape.. Doing good to someone because you just love them!

Please don't lose focus, we are talking about the kind of love that you are asked to emulate when you get married. Its love not premised on conditions

Rom 5:8...But God commendeth (demonstrated) his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

We are in a world that loves you when you are lovable

We are in communities that praise good efforts and reward only the best of the people involved

We are in a world where nothing comes for free.

But look at the Best and most powerful demonstration of love by the Lord Jesus. It's demonstrated to people who are still sinners, people who are still murderers, thieves, idolaters, whores etc.

He didn't die for us because we were many, no, He died for us because we were valuable. Even when you were the only person on the face of the earth, He still would have come to die for you. Agape finds value in people. Agape loves overrules the paradigms of legality. Agape loves is self-giving without expecting a return. No wonder He said there are three most powerful forces that remain, faith, hope and love and THE GREATEST OF THESE IS LOVE

Agape doesn't look for value in people to do well to them. Love gives value to people.

1 Corinthians 13:13 and now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity (Agape). Look at Agape, Peter fights the soldier and cuts off his eye, Agape didn't say "Yes My Fan, that's it, that's fighting for your Master", No He said No Peter, we

don't war against the flesh, your enemy is not a man of flesh, put your knife back, your enemy will never be your husband or wife, your mother in law or father in law will never be your enemy... They may declare they hate you but they are not your enemies.

We have the power to pray for the death of those who hate us or oppress us, or cheat us, but Agape doesn't allow us.

In that marriage of yours your spouse sometimes may ill treat you, or offend you to the point that you will have the worldly right to return the pain or seek divorce. But Agape will not allow you. You are to emulate Him, that's being his follower!

Imagine that He had the power to just say two Words and angels will act against the Soldiers, Priests or those Roman authorities.

They made a fool of Him, He remained quiet. You will have to employ silence in marriage whenever you have no words of grace to build than to speak guile.

They spat at Him, slapped Him, gave Him vinegar for water ... It will not happen in your marriage, but it happens, you are a child of Agape. Do what Agape did. He allowed the people that He himself created to make a mess of Him ... And because He loved them, He didn't retaliate. That is what you are going to do in marriage. Declare that you are full of love and you will never retaliate in your marriage!

Luke 23:34 Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do.

After the cruel things done to Him, after crucifying Him, after spitting on Him, after taking His garment and leaving Him naked, After giving Him vinegar, after nailing Him, after giving Him to soldiers for 39 lashes or shamboks, He prayed that they Go free! Kabayaaa. This is what He expects you to do in your marriage. Forgive freely. They DON'T HAVE TO APOLOGIZE FOR YOU TO FORGIVE THEM. A successful Marriage is made up of two forgivers, for they don't know what they are doing!

Luke 23:34 Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do...

Anyone, when he or she is on their right minds, not being influenced by the devil, will do you wrong. People will do you wrong ONLY BECAUSE THEY DON'T KNOW ENOUGH THATS THE REASON FOR INTERCEDING FOR THEM

No wonder his disciples would handle their persecutors in the same way... Agape!

Stones, beatings, oppressions and all manner of persecutions were able to take life out of them, BUT IT COULDN'T TAKE AWAY LOVE OUT OF THEM!

Look at Stephen, stones thrown at him took life out of him, but did they take love? No, no way! Acts 7:60 and he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

Wow, such is love

You know the first place that Jesus instructed His Apostles to begin evangelizing? It's the

very city where those who crucified lived. He said start preaching there (Jerusalem). He wanted them saved. Such is the height of love. Loving the unlovable is possible through agape.

Acts 1:8 but ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

And finally brethren, on Good Friday we are not only remembering that He showered us with such great love, but we are loving Him because He first loved us. Our love for Him is a response to our awareness of His eternal love. He has loved us with an everlasting love!

We cannot but praise & worship Him. Tell Him, "Precious Lord Jesus, you are the object of our deepest affection. Your love for me is too much, and I express my gratitude for what you did. And I declare that I will emulate such love in my marriage and in my relationships Love others (in this case your spouse)...AS I HAVE LOVED YOU!

John 13:34 A new commandment I give unto you, that ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

The explanation of how He demonstrated love was also to let you know how you should love people, AS HE LOVED PEOPLE.

Rom 5:5 says Love is shed abroad, i.e. Love deposited in our hearts in large quantities

We are to love likewise!

This is your assignment; you are to declare "I'M FULL OF LOVE. I LOVE LIKE JESUS!" for 6000 times. Yes, six thousand times. That will make you an amazing wonder!

Hmmm it's been an awesome lesson; I actually have to write down notes for myself. Chai! I have never taught it like this!

I will take only one question if there is any?

We have been celebrating the blood that was shed for the remission of Sins

We declare the remission and forgiveness of Sin, weather omitted or committed. None of us will be dying or going down because of sins. No more slow pace, no more stagnancy. No more sin consciousness! The Lamb of God was Judged for you! No sin will hold you from success and prosperity, because The Blood is forever fresh on the heavenly mercy seat. Heb 12:24 that blood speaks better things than the blood Of Abel.

As we pray today, we declare better things to all our brothers and sisters in this group, better relationships, we declare better things to their families. Better finances, better marriages, better results In Jesus' Name!

CHAPTER 2 THE LAW OF DIMINISHING RETURNS

After the agreement to begin the courtship the most important aspect of the relationship is **COMMUNICATION**, It is the very backbone of any relationship, courtship, organization, family, company, entity and as well as any marriage.

We shall explore this subject carefully tonight. Pray and prepare your heart to receive it! It's a perfect day for you!

Communication! What is communication? Why communication? How to I pass my message in a way that makes it acceptable? How do I communicate in a way that brings the best than the worst out of my partner?

We shall be looking at these issues tonight

My belief is that we are dealing with mature people who are meditating to be married soon, who want to make it right in matrimony. If you are not so, some of the information that we share here will be unpalatable to you. I would advice such people to kindly excuse themselves

Communication is the passing information of your need. Communication is delivering a need. Communication is answering a call of the other part. Communications is expressing a complaint or concern over something that you are not happy about. Communication to expressing an appreciation or praise for the good things that has been done to you. Communication is the attitude you display in passing that information. Communication is in the body language or tone of your voice!

And the **WAY** you pass that information makes difference between life and death of your relationship. It makes the difference between the failure and the success of your relationship. And it finally dictates how your marriage is going to be!

The first point of communication is to be established is at the very moment when the proposal has been communicated. And the bro or Sis has accepted it. The question is what next? How are going to go about it? When and will shall we meet? How frequent? What will we be talking about? When are we going to be married? What will happen in between that time? How are we going to prepare it?

These questions should be asked, and seriously discussed at the very beginning of the relationship. The Bible says where there is no vision, the people perish! Prov 29:18

Many of you especially brothers are naturally poor communicators, but communication is something that should be learned and mastered if you desire to be the best spouse. You can never be the best wife/husband if you are a poor communicator:-

- * Mood swings are a sign of a poor communicator
- * Silent treatment is a sign of a poor communicator
- * Prolonged self-isolation is a sign of a poor communicator
- * Fighting, slapping, outbursts of anger, short-temperedness, physical abuse, raping your spouse are all signs of a poor communicator

If you desire to avoid it in the future, you need to learn the techniques of communication
Remember all those who fail in marriage never thought they would fail, but when it was time to prepare, they didn't, because they thought they would easily succeed.
Make no mistakes about it, the fact that you are a Christian doesn't guarantee the success of your marriage. Anything worth doing is worth training for!

More coaching, training, exercising and practice is needed

100% of all divorces are a failure in communication.

Never assume that your partner knows it, don't expect them to have known. Don't expect them to use common sense, because common sense is not common!

Communicate every need. Communicate your expectations. Communicate your gratitude. Communicate your hurt. Communicate your apologies (Don't just act it). Communicate...Communicate...Communicate.

The courtship period is time to communicate. It is not time to just visit restaurants and nice places to speak sweet nothings.

The courtship period is time to ASK ALL TYPES OF QUESTIONS, ask everything, milk information from her. Write down the questions that you are going to ask him. THE ANSWERS THAT SHE/HE PROVIDES SHOWS YOU EXACTLY WHAT KIND OF PERSON YOU ARE! IF they complain that you ask a lot of questions, tell them that is necessary for you to make sure. You must be very inquisitive. NOTHING QUICKLY REVEALS AND EXPOSES THE TRUE CHARACTER OF A PERSON THAN THE WAY THEY ANSWER RANDOM AND UNPREPARED QUESTIONS

Ask them what they think about sex before marriage, ask them about their relationship with their parents, bosses and church leaders, ask them about their view of divorce. Ask them about their life's purpose, ask them about their attitude towards sin. Their responses will reveal them. Man cannot pretend for so long

Be inquisitive!

Tonight we shall end here, we shall continue deep into the subject of communication tomorrow if we finish the communion on time

I will entertain one or two questions, if there is any?

Declare for a hundred times...

I am an excellent communicator!

Today we are going to continue with our topic on COMMUNICATION, It's about 1 and half hours left to go. And I'm like the pen of a ready Writer. God is going to speak insights that you will make a culture in your courtship and marriage. Pray that you will catch and Lambano everything like a goal keeper.

Sweet Jesus, thank you for your Love, your Mercy and your Grace, You have never stopped amazing us... Blessed be your Name!

Last time we learned so much

We learned that anything you need must be communicate
We learned that communication is the backbone of our relationships and marriages
We learned that lack and poor communication the root cause of all divorce cases
We learned that we must never assume that our partner knows it or that they must use common, sense, we said common sense is not common
We said fighting, quarrelling, beatings, raising of voices, silent treatment are all signs of poor communication. They are sand in the machine of matrimony
We learned that communication is an art, to be learned, practiced and mastered, and that failure to do so has painful repercussions
We learned that just because you are a new creation doesn't guarantee that you will succeed in marriage. It has to be learned, Success is not a miracle, it is a result of the application of the God given principles!

And the best place to start working it out is now that you are still single!
We learned that when you are in courtship, it's not time to walk around, to spoil each other, going place to place , going to cinemas and parks, to seat and discuss sweet nothings.

We learned that it's time to ask each other questions, hard and important questions, not trivial questions, writing agreements and arguments down.
We learned that the best and easiest and quickest way to know someone's inside behavior, character and general disposition is to ask questions!
I'm repeating this because I perceive that it has to be understood. If you can get this only, your future marriage is well made for success!
Today we are going to learn some stuff also that can revolutionarize our communication abilities and skills
It's good that we have many languages here.... Can you write these two sentences in your own mother languages.

* I will love you unconditionally all the days of my life
* I will respect and honor you unconditionally every day of my life
Waal, so many languages
Well, I could only understand only 2 of them. Here is TODAY'S BIG QUESTION, can you speak that to someone who's language is Chinese, or French and they understand you?
* And, is their misunderstanding, their fault?
* And, does their misunderstanding mean that you are not telling the truth?
* Here is the point, before you love your wife or submit to your husband, you must first learn their language.
* Loving them your own way can't get the job done!
* Honoring them your way will never get the job done!
Sisters, you have to communicate how you want to be loved
*Brothers, you have to communicate how you wish to be submitted or respected.

Don't expect them to know!

Courtship period is also a period to ask, how do you want to be loved? How do you wish to be submitted?

Marriage is about ministry. Yes! But at home, marriage is about pleasing the one you married.

And you can't please them if you don't "speak their language"

If when it comes to serving God, we may say "Lord I Love you with all my heart!" But if we don't serve Him the way He wants to be served, we are trying to express love to a Chinese person in our own language, that won't do both of us good!

Remember the People of Babylon, they wanted to do things that God hadn't instructed them to do and God came with an important revelation for us in relationship.

Genesis 11:6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

11:7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

When people have a language that they understand, it means they are united and God here says "NOTHING THEY PLAN TO DO SHALL FAIL"

To stop it, God had to come up with a plan of confusing themselves with languages and they now couldn't understand each other!

All biblical scholars agree that that's where all the languages originated. God wanted them to fill the earth but because they had one language, they could not part!. So it was when they were no longer understanding each other that they parted way!

And the devil has copied this in relationships and marriages. He brings confusion, by blinding the two from understanding the love language of the other

Now those two who were once two sweethearts are now enemies, she is saying I don't understand him anymore, he is saying she is a problem, I regret ever meeting her! She is saying I hate myself for being fooled to accept his proposal. What has happened? Disunity has been activated, no one wants to listen, no one wants to submit, no one wants to be humble and learn the other's language.

No matter how fast you run, you can never win if you are running the wrong race!

No matter how eloquent you speak you can never win your spouse by loving him/her in a way that she doesn't understand

Here are some communication verses to meditate upon

Prov 15:1 A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

Prov 15:23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word spoken in due season, how good is it!

Prov 15:28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

1 Peter 3:10 For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:

Col 4:6 Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

Philippians 2:3 Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

When you get married, no matter how busy you will be, you must set a day out with your spouse, when you go out to a quiet place where you can talk. Ask and speak frankly about the things that have to be adjusted, continued or stopped. It's a time to appreciate the thing is that you are doing to each other. And it's a time you are sincere with the things that you are not satisfied with. It's a place where you will ask each other, "I want to do things right and try to do things that please you, I would want you to tell me what I should do more to please you more?"

This is a question that you ask to learn their language!

One thing is certain you will have the best marriage ever!

Thank you for your awesome participation. That is really encouraging!

If there is any question on communication, let us have it.

My COURTSHIP declarations!

I receive wisdom for relationships, I receive wisdom for courtship, I receive wisdom for marriage!

Before I meet the right person, I declare that I AM THE RIGHT PERSON. I am a perfect husband/wife material. I am marriageable.

Anything in my character that disqualifies me from being the right person is taken away from me!

I am led by the Holy Spirit in the choice of a life partner

I will not be deceived with outward looks, voice or appearance. I will listen from the Holy Spirit

I will never make a choice out of infatuation

I will never meet & marry a pretender I declare that an NOT a pretender

I receive wisdom to make the best choice at the very first time, and I will never regret my choice

None of us is going to fail in marriage

None of us is going to end in divorce. None of us is going to be a widow or widower

We are the right people and we are finding the right people

We have wisdom and grace to make the best and right choices, choices that we will never regret!

Our homes will be a little heaven on earth, wisdom, knowledge, peace and Joy shall characterize our matrimonial homes

Our children will grow with both parents. They will not be orphans!
Church services will be held in my home
I'm not given to mood swings, I'm a ever rejoicing type
Brighter days are up ahead, I can see my marital home. It is a beautiful and peaceful home!
I declare that I will continue to declare this, I will never stop saying it. I will say it until I see it!

DECLARE THIS WITH ME

(Don't stop saying it, keep saying it, declare it, meditate and roar it out, visualize it, when the clouds are full of rain, they empty themselves. Where the Word of a King is there is Power!
Say it until you see it!

I'm marriageable I shall be married in this life and I'm making the right and perfect choice of a spouse

God has arranged me to meet the right person! The right circumstances, right places are set for me to meet that person

Every spiritual condition has been made and set for me to have a good partner! And God has provided someone just for me!

My days of waiting are over! The waiting season is over! This is my set time!

Every wall of limitation in my life that has been preventing me from getting married is broken from this very moment!

Here comes my husband/Here comes my wife!

I can hear ululations, jubilations for me, my Saturday has finally come!

It's my wedding day! Rejoice with me, it's my long awaited day!

There is excitement in the air, the Lord has ruled out my marriage plea in my favour. And it is like a dream!

I boldly declare that im the Bride/Groom!

I see the flowers, I hear the wedding bells, I see the crowds. I'm crying with joy. Oh my God it has become a reality. My dreams of yesteryears have become a perfect reality!

I can see a golden ring on my finger!

My days of walking alone are over. I come to church with my wife/husband. My children are following us! It's a new day! It's a new beginning!

In the NAME OF JESUS!

Thank you Sweet Jesus! Thank you precious Holy Spirit! You have made it perfect just for me. You do mighty things. You have answered my prayers. You have granted the desires of my heart! You have never stopped amazing me!

Yesterday we learned about the need to learn your partner's language

We learned that the courtship period is important because it provides you with an opportunity to know your partner and see if you can meet his or her needs

We understood that no matter how serious and sincere we mean, expressing love in your mother language to a person who doesn't understand it will not get the job done , hence you have to learn their language, if you are to have a successful marriage

We also emphasized the point that when you get married, you should always plan a day out to a park or any nice place where you can look seriously look into your marriage and ask these questions.

- * What are the things that I'm doing right?
- * What are the things I'm doing wrong?
- * Where do you think I have to improve?
- * If I could do 3 things that will make you the happiest wife/husband, what could that be?

When they tell you some of those things will be useful. Some will be hard or difficult. Some will be to your disadvantage. And very few will be "impossible"..... Communicate to him/her that if that will make you happy. I will try my best to do so. Pray together over those expectations.

And there are things that your spouse will be afraid to tell you to improve because they don't want to hurt you, or because they are afraid you will overreact. But asking questions like that shows that you will be teachable and willing to make your marriage work. Accept criticism, accept correction, accept rebuke. That kind of communication will remove all the sand in the engine of your relationship and marriage!

When they tell you what they think you need to improve, when they rebuke you, when they tell you cash talk that you are not satisfying them in this and that area, AVOID THE TEMPTATION TO BE DEFENSIVE. Telling them to accept you as you are to insist on speaking your language to the one who only understand French.

Just because someone accepted you as you are, doesn't mean you will have to stay as you are. They need an improvement from you. Allow them to point areas that need to be adjusted in your character. Give them the opportunity to be frank with you!

When you meet in church or wherever you meet and you get into courtship, understand that you are two different stories that have met, from two different backgrounds, who were taught by many different teachers and experiences.

You cannot afford to meet a person today and next month you are already planning to get married.

You can't meet today and next month you are already fondling each other

The first 3-4 months of courtship should interviews, court cases, interrogations, discussions. So that you can make sure!

It was meant to be a COURT-ship. You have to ask and bring proof. You have to be examining each other. Asking enumerable questions. Deducing, dissecting and demystifying matters.

People who say, "He/she was not like that when I first met her" are the people who skipped the subject of communication in the courtship. They were fast to explore each other bodies in the time that they were supposed to explore each other's minds. When the law of diminishing returns sets in, it robs you of the time for effective communication

When kissing, hugging, embracing and fornication starts, it blinds you and robs you of the opportunity to examine and find out who you are courting. It robs you of the need for effective communication! And that is a well packaged recipe for disaster!

When all he/ she can say when you meet is, I miss you, I couldn't sleep thinking of you... Its time to Ask important questions!

Remember, you are making a choice for someone that you will stay with for more than 80 years more of your life. Don't you think you need more time for prayer, more interviewing, more discernment in the decision that you are about to make?

Thus the need for learning, practicing and mastering these effective communication skills before you make the choice

Pastor Chris says when you start having doubts over any decision that you are about to make, you should stop and wait

The truth is when you make the choice you will know it in your spirit. There will be peace in your heart

We have touched most of the issues on communication except for a few sensitive areas because of their sensitiveness. Tomorrow we are going to touch on another new topic!

I will entertain only 2 questions, if there are any?

Precious Holy Spirit, thank you for your unconditional love and grace. Thank you for teaching us the principles of marital success. We are forever grateful!

CHAPTER 3 COMMUNICATION

Today we are going to look on the part of COMMUNICATION in Courtship and later in marriage that I feel that we must not close the subject without talking about. That is the art of saying "I'm sorry" and the art of saying "Thank you"

Ask me to show you a mature man or lady and I will show you a person who can easily say "Sorry" and someone who is grateful even on the seemingly smallest favors

Brother, your handsomeness is really based on mastering these attributes

Sister, your beauty is in learning & practising these two attributes

All the others outside traits will fade, but these ones will not

I will start on the Apologizing part!

A story is often told of a son who went to his father to inform him of his decision to marry. And his father told him to say sorry, to which the son objected while he asked his father for the reason as to why he should say sorry. After some time the son had to give in and say sorry. And the father said to him, "well done, for you cannot be ready for marriage when you have not learned to say sorry even when you did not do anything wrong"

Well there is a lesson there

kkk the program continues today, if I have someone contemplating marriage, sincerely say sorry

Well, one of the challenges of kings and Priests that I have observed for sometimes is the inability to humble ourselves and say we are sorry.

Being Christians, beings leaders, being husbands and being wives and having obtained great titles will never exempt us from the making mistakes.

To apologize is to acknowledge your fault. To apologize is to accept that you are responsible for hurting the other person.

And it even goes on to the fact that even when you didn't literally do any wrong but the fact that things went wrong in your presence or participation means you contributed

You might have meant well but if you spoke Zulu, Shona, Chewa or Uroba language to someone who only hears Chinese, you are supposed to apologize

1 John 2:1 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

The word "If" means it's possible NOT to make mistakes, is possible to get to those levels, however it's very difficult, because in doing good you will sometimes hurt someone

And you will still have to say sorry

And when you say sorry, you have to explain why you say so and tell them what you should have done! That is the right thing to do. And then tell them what you will do next time, which

is different from what you did

For example:-

* I'm sorry for raising my voice to you

* I shouldn't have done that I should have controlled my temper

* Next time I will try to make sure it doesn't happen again, I will avoid speaking when I'm angry

You can see that it's not quite well to just say I'm sorry. Add flesh to your apology

And also, saying sorry does not automatically mean you will be instantly forgiven. Apologize and give them the time to think and process your apology. Some will take time, some days, some weeks and some months to finally forgive you, depending of the gravity of your offence and their spiritual level.

Never say, hey honey, you can't forget that, but I said I was sorry. Saying sorry doesn't not automatically heal the damage that you did in their heart.

Especially when you cheated on them, building trust will take a long time, many will not hill easily. You will have to pray for them, because some will take quite a long while to let it go. That's why you must never attempt to cheat your spouse. I will have terrible consequences in your relationship

However, if you are the one who was offended, never keep or hold an offence. It hurts you more. To forgive doesn't mean to forget. To forgive doesn't mean the pain caused has subsided. But it means you have chosen to hate what they did and still love them, it means you have mastered to be like God who hates the sin and continues to love the sinner as if he didn't do it in the first place. To forgive means you will not remind them of what they did again. It means you are not holding a grudge or bitterness against them for what they did. (We shall have a whole session on forgiveness)

A successful marriage is made up of two forgivers. And I declare that yours will be one of such

Saying sorry is a sign of a very humble person. Because one of the signs of Pride is the difficulty to say sorry. When you feel like electricity has just gone when you have to say sorry, can know that you have stinking pride to deal with. You have to declare war on that pride before you step down the aisle.

I will touch on gratitude, the art of saying thank you

Gratitude is the attitude of great altitude!

One of the main themes in the Book of Psalms is for man to "GIVE THANKS TO THE LORD"

Man had to approach the throne of God or the sanctuary with Thanksgiving.

To Praise is to appreciate someone for a good done. And our level of Gratitude to God determines our gratitude to man. We must learn to thank people for every good thing done.

Every day presents us with countless opportunities to say "Thank you" to someone.

Learn to say thank you to that taxi driver or conductor

Say thank you to that store man, to that till operator, to that maid of yours, to that garden

boy, say thank you to your teacher, write to your mom and dad and thank them for raising you. Write to your teacher and say "I have been wishing to thank you for the discipline that you instilled in me in those days.

Yes you pay them, yes you some might have been not so nice to deserve your thank you, but you are training to master the art of gratitude. You are learning it so that you will not struggle to say thank you to your spouse!

Awesome wives and husbands are those who have mastered the art of saying thank you.

Grateful people are great people!

If people will not stop doing good things to you, never stop saying thank you!

One of the grateful people I know is my late grandma, my mom's mom. She would send you for spoon and she would thank you as if you bought her an airplane. She would thank you when you do great things in the same way as when you do big things. We would go gather firewood in the bushes only continue hearing those chants of appreciation. And when we visited her, I also wanted to do things for her because of her grateful remarks. That's when I grew up knowing that GRATITUDE MAKES PEOPLE DO MORE TO YOU. IT OPENS MORE DOORS FOR PEOPLE TO DO YOU GOOD

Finally, when your spouse buys you a lollipop, thank him as if he/she bought you a house. Thank him or her when they cook food. Thank them for helping you in the house. Thank them always for choosing to marry you, don't take it as a right, but take it as a privilege. Train your children also to do likewise. The best way you will teach your children is demonstrating this attributes

Saying sorry and saying Thank you is not automatic with our human nature. Even the tongue talking giants and soul winning Christians struggle with these things.

YOU HAVE TO TRAIN YOURSELF TO PRACTICE IT AND MASTER IT

Wisdom is the principal thing!

When we talk about marrying the Right person, we also refer to people who possess these characteristics and right here we are moulding & manufacturing many Miss Right and Mr Right.

Tell me how you are going to fail in marriage. Failure will be the most difficult thing when you practice these things.

Thank you all, today's topic was quite long, your questions are welcome.

Let's meet again at the prayer time.

We have not had questions for the past 3 or 4 sessions, can you revisit them and see if you understood all. I will be glad to have some really hard questions

CHAPTER 4 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

I welcome you to this great platform where great wives and marvelous husbands are moulded

We are talking about one of the most overlooked subject in courtship, which is Financial Management. Most talk about most things and forget to discuss on how they are going to handle their money

We shall explain the things that must be discussed and those that you should not get into marriage without agreeing

Money is rated the most common source of disagreement and contention in marriage. But as for you it shall not be so!

Our lectures and midnight prayers are aimed at avoiding such things to happen in your own marriage!

You shall lay gold as dust is our Midnight's pray and declaration!

The first thing to be emphasized here is that when you get married, there is no longer my money, my house, my TV, my car... Nooo!

When you get married, it's OUR MONEY, ITS OUR PROPERTY etc!

Number two, you should decide on your perspectives on who the breadwinner is and who is helping who.

Some men don't want a working wife, mainly because of traditional and personal reasons. It is wise to discuss it now than later.

One man said he would rather have a poor family with a submissive wife than a rich family with a contentious woman. When some women were allowed to work , the ceased being good wives, and guys who had those experiences grow up disliking the idea of having a wife working. Yes it the 21th century, but I ask that you thoroughly talk about it.

Brothers in the house understand that you are the one called to be the breadwinner. Pray that you will never have to look up your wife for the daily expenses of the home. It is an error for a husband to depend on the wife for money!

Also brothers, ff you don't like the idea of a working wife, PLEASE, don't propose to those educated graduates, don't marry people who want to work. If you fear that working wives will cheat with bosses and managers in the office, don't go in the way of the ladies with such qualifications. There are a lot of sisters who don't have those qualifications, hack there in the gheto and in the villages there are those sisters who pray and dream to be housewives. In fact those types are more than those with courses

Wisdom is the principal thing

Also, if you like someone who works, don't propose to those have no degrees.

If you love someone who will be speaking English with you everyday leaves the unlearned sisters alone

Same with you sisters, decide what you want and go for the one who agrees with you on that

The courtship period is the time to ask those questions that will make these things clear
If you don't agree, its fine, you agree to disagree. You part ways amicably. Separation in courtship is not divorce. If you disagree with each other after the officiation of marriage there is no turning back!

Wisdom is the principal thing!

Number three

On every money that you get you must make sure you have

- * Money to give in the house of God. Tithes, seeds, partnership etc

- * Money to Invest. There should be an investment that you are to do you must put money that will grow and give you profit. No matter how small, you must pray and prophesy a family investment.

- * Money to save, there should be savings there should be a certain amount of money that you will have to agree to save in order to do something big in the future.

- * Money to bless someone, Pastor says set aside some money to bless someone. You should be either doing some charity periodically. You can be sending groceries to an orphanage. You can be sponsoring some less privileged children or neighbours sons to school. Depending on your level of fortune, it is the right thing to do. Those who help others have permanently distanced themselves from the poor people. There is grace that will always keep you above them. The poor never help the poor to rise up. When you do, you have refuse to remain in the multitude of the poor

Money to spend, this should be decided lastly, when you do the first 4 over a period of time, you will find yourself never struggling for your daily necessities

As for supporting your in-laws or parents, you will have to use wisdom, especially when you are still growing up in your finances.

You will not support them 50/50 if they are not on the same economic levels. Those who need your help the most are the one that you should help the most. It should be agreeable between the two of you

Also when it comes to tithes, in a situation where both of you are working or are running different business entities, you can as well decide if you want to pay tithes as a family, or as individuals. There are no hard rules on that it must be agreed between the two of you

Avoid taking loans without the knowledge of your spouse. It will be hurting when the debt collectors will come and take TV's, stoves, fridges, cars and your spouse is looking at you with astonishment

Even when that doesn't happen, just let her/him know. Transparency is of great necessity in financial matters.

Also, decide and pray that the presence or absence of money will not determine your Joy.

That begins in courtship, if the thermometer of your relationship is money, it means you will be only friendly and love birds when there is money and you will go moody, unhappy and more arguments in the absence of money. That is a red sign of a wrong relationship. It is a wrong and weak foundation (I think we shall have a session on foundations)

It is very rare for a brother to marry a Sister who is financially stronger than him and they go together well. It takes great grace.

I know of a sister who even helped the brother with 3/4 of the needed bride price and did everything and still come back to submit to him and the couple lives happily together. It is possible but it is very rare. In most cases if the guy loses the job, he becomes the maid of the house because he can't provide. That becomes an error

So discuss these things and make sure you correct each other sharpen each other, seek help and if you don't agree at all, kindly part ways.

Wisdom is the principal thing!

My time is up, thank you very much for your participation.

Today at midnight we shall be praying and making financial prophesies. Money will never be a problem in your marriage in Jesus' Name!

It depends with the reason for the asking, maybe he's in dire need and maybe he's so desperate that you are the last option. In that case, it is not wrong to ask someone who you love for a financial hand.

In a situation that some guys propose to a lady for her money, it can be a manifestation of the reason that they are in the relationship, which is to be a parasite, to suck blood. If you were praying for God to reveal what kind of person you are dating, it may be the answer to that prayer that he ask for money within a month of the beginning of the courtship. You may help him, enlighten him & give him time

It is not a must. I once spoke on the issue of gifts. We should share gifts. But we should be careful not to allow gifts to be the foundation of the relationship to the point that the absence of gifts will cause the other part to think that he or she is no longer loved or important.

When the other partner is always bombarding you with gifts

Back in those old days, we used to say, "The best target is a girl who doesn't know what the target is. Today he brings gift of a phone, tomorrow it's a dress from the expensive shop, the other day you tell him about a financial problem at home or at school and he surprises you with the money, next week it's another gift, "just to show you how much you mean to me"... Hmmm the secret is the more you receive gifts, the more you lose your ability to say no when he asks for a hug, a kiss and finally sex...why it's a simple mathematics but

thousands of godly and sincere sisters have failed it.

So brother, are you saying I should not take gifts? No and yes. Take those that doesn't jeopardize your integrity, many of them will be aiming at your virginity. The question is love (Eros) is reciprocal. (Chindiro chionoenda kunobva chimwe). A plate that came with a gift should go back with another gift). When you continue to receive gifts, when your own and only gift of your body will be asked, you will have no power to refuse. Even the most powerful brothers and Sisters can fall prey to the temptation of gifts. You will be so grateful that you don't know how to say no when he asks for something as small as a passionate kiss. And from there the law of diminishing returns plays its role. I hope you wrote down notes on the discussion on the law of diminishing returns.

Wisdom is a principal thing!

To our new brothers and sisters, this was part of the discussion on the topic, "how to know if you might be in a wrong relationship

PROPHECY WITH ME that:

The blessing of the Lord shall continually be upon my home!

*** We shall lay-up gold as dust!**

***We shall be blessed financially in the city and in the field!**

*** We shall be financial tycoons**

*** We shall lend to many with my spouse but we shall not borrow!**

*** The lines shall continually fall upon my family in pleasant places. We shall be apportioned to the best part of the land!**

*** My family shall be the heads not the tail, we shall be above, not beneath!**

*** We will never live in depts. We shall never be stranded. I and my wife/husband shall never know how to lack!**

*** We shall sponsor crusades, we shall send thousands to school, we shall feed the poor and the orphans!**

*** We shall start and pioneer great investments!**

*** We will never fight about money. We will have more than enough of it. We will have lots of it!**

*** The Lord is the Shepherd of my matrimonial home, I shall not want!**

*** My God shall supply all our needs and my spousal needs according to His riches in glory by Christ Jesus!**

*** Strangers will build my walls!**

*** The abundance of the oceans shall be converted unto me!**

*** I and my wife/husband shall be like a well watered garden, never again left to dry!**

*** If God could freely give me His Best, He will freely give me the best of this land. If He could freely give me His Son Jesus, He will as well freely give me houses, cars, properties, companies, by free course!**

*** If I can't afford it, I will have it for free!**

*** Kings shall come to my rising! And nations to the brightness of my shining!**

IN THE MIGHTY NAME OF JESUS CHRIST!

AMEN!

CHAPTER 5

SEX AND MARRIAGE

This topic is quite sensitive yet so important, SEX AND MARRIAGE... It is quite an uncomfortable subject.

Let's do this I would like to work with people who want us to talk about. If you don't, then we will leave it. So let's vote, Yes or No?

Okay I'm glad I'm talking to the right people, we shall begin the introduction shortly

But I just want to point out some points that I left on yesterday's session on financial management*

Avoid Excess spending Lifestyle

Luxury by definition means excess, extra. lavish.

Use cash, not credit

Don't buy stuff on credit, it's not real money. Try to live within your means. Also avoid loans whenever you can. There's a reason so many people are in the lending business because they make money and lots of it.

Buying airtime on credit, cable TV subscription, buying gasoline on credit is not a good idea
needs vs wants vs consumerism

Make a distinction between your decision motivators:

1. Need - essential for survival or good stewardship
2. Want - you would genuinely enjoy something
3. Consumerism- unwise spending based on impulse or attractive marketing

Knowing what's motivating you will help you make godly financial decisions.

* Borrowing will put a couple back into insurmountable debt faster than they can pay themselves out of it.

* How do you Master Money?

* Keep good records

* "By wisdom a house is built, and by understanding it is established; by knowledge the rooms are filled with all precious and pleasant riches" (Proverbs 24:3-4).

* In this part of the world, we believe there is a demon who spends our money when we don't account for them properly

* I laugh out loud many times I hear that.

* Think ahead to avoid problems.

* "Which of you, desiring to build a tower, does not first sit down and count the cost, whether he has enough to complete it?" (Luke 14:28).

* Too often, couples put off planning until they are so deeply in debt that it seems impossible to get out. That's not planning; it's reacting.

* Couples need to begin planning by writing down their goals and objectives, which should include a balanced budget, and these goals and objectives need to be reviewed yearly.

*** One of the first goals includes avoiding financial bondage by staying out of additional debt and committing to paying off existing debt. This doesn't necessarily mean that a couple should never borrow money but borrowing to buy consumables, such as gifts, vacations and clothes, should be avoided.**

Planning for your children

Prov 13:22 A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children.

- * You need to plan for the unborn babies. Using time for your advantage**
- * How? If you are thinking of having two children, think of opening accounts on their behalf and start saving for their secondary education**
- * You can build houses in their names that you will rent and putting the money going into his/her account**
- * Demons have not spent the money, if we do due diligence, we will be shocked we spent all**
- * Our problem is lack of records**
- * It is impossible for couples to have their finances under control unless they understand the basics of good record keeping.**
- * Recently it was discovered that fewer than two out of 10 couples know how to actually balance their bank accounts.**
- * Have a Monthly Budget and a Good Spending plan**
- * If you are a salary earner, a business person or a salesperson, I will advice you budget for your saving for a month before you receive your money**

ASSIGNMENT 1

***Download the attached worksheet and make a budget for the Month of April. As you spent, record every single thing, I assure you of a great revelation about YOU and MONEY**

***"Which of you, desiring to build a tower, does not first sit down and count the cost, whether he has enough to complete it?" (Luke 14:28).**

REMEMBER!

Live within your means. Remember: don't live on money that is not yours! Don't try to show off driving luxurious cars, sending children to costly schools or renting houses that are beyond your financial level. Work out your faith, when your time comes, then you will do that!

ASSIGNMENT 2

I need you to make war with today's prophecies 1000 times. Remember the violent shall take by force. Your life goes where your mouth goes. Say it until you see it.

I will repeat, 1000 hot moments of making these financial declarations and prophecies in 2 months! Keep a record

I will repeat, 1000 times!

Now my heart is emptied and my mind is clear. I can now talk about today's topic, sensitive

but interesting topic

I will just give a short intro

The greatest number of couples who visit the doctors and counselor with sexual problems are Christians

The most neglected subject in the Christian circles is that of Sex

Sex is considered an unworthy or unholy subject, never to be mentioned, never to be talked about until it's about fornication and adultery

That is terrible:-

- * When children are even curious to know their body parts and functions, their parents shut them up and promise to beat them thoroughly if they ever talk about it and unfortunately they grow up curious, with questions that no one will answer

- * They hear a classmate early at school talking about funny sexual names that they have never heard, they can't dare to ask anyone at home...and their curiosity grows even stronger!

- * The curiosity heightens at puberty, the science teacher formally introduces it but they really are not comfortable in the class. Many times they even can't even pronounce it.

- * And the naughty friends do the job of explaining the details of their experimentation. And at this time all that the parents say is if you get pregnant, I don't want you under my roof. Or if you get some girl pregnant, you know where you will put that girl.

- * And unfortunately still, nobody has seated them down and frankly talked to them about their private parts who created them and their purpose.

- * Studies even go on to say that 90 percent of the young people who experiment sex before marriage are those that haven't gotten education on sex from their parents

And that is terrible also:-

- * Now , when it comes to the time when the girl wants to get married, now the mother even shys away from the topic, because she herself wasn't taught by her mom, she tells her girl to go to her aunt for 2 days, where the aunt will explain. And the aunt explains to the best of her knowledge and experience. Hmmm it ought not to be so

- * On the other hand the dad tells his boy intending to marry to go to his uncles for lessons on how to do this.

- * That is even the African tradition. But nowadays the Christian tradition only sends the two to the Pastor. And if the Pastor has challenges with shyness also he only reads them 1 Cor 7: 3-4 & Prov 5:18-19 for 2 minutes and quickly goes to another different topic

- * On tithing we take 1 hour to explain, on forgiveness we take hours on communication we take days, but when it comes to sex and marriage, we shy away and only read scriptures for 2 minutes. There is an error there. And I think with willing people we are going to deal with it. We will know about it we will deal with the challenges, we will learn how to freely introduce the subject to our children before any naughty friends and teachers do

One thing we have to know is, the first knowledge you get the first time about any subject has an impact on your live. Hence we should be the first to tell our children the right names and the right biblical definitions and conduct.

*** And if we don't talk about it. The Devil will talk about it the devil is not shy about, he is daily publicising it and advertising it. He has succeeded in misleading others but we will not be misled. We will talk about it! He has used his lies and perverted the truth with his lies. God made sex, He created it for a purpose and we are going to look into it!
Tomorrow we will continue to look into it and try to get into the details.**

**Thanks for the participation. Meet you all at the Midnight's prayer
Yes if you have your brother or sister it's good for you to send them the link so that you won't have to explain some of these things**

MY COURTSHIP DECLARATIONS!

- * I receive wisdom for relationships, I receive wisdom for courtship, I receive wisdom for marriage!**
- * Before I meet the right person, I declare that I AM THE RIGHT PERSON. I am a perfect husband/wife material. I am marriageable**
- * Anything in my character that disqualifies me from being the right person is taken away from me!**
- * I am led by the Holy Spirit in the choice of a life partner**
- * I will not be deceived with outward looks, voice or appearance. I will listen from the Holy Spirit**
- * I will never make a choice out of infatuation**
- * I will never meet & marry a pretender. & I declare that an NOT a pretender**
- * I receive wisdom to make the best choice at the very first time and I will never regret my choice**
- * None of us is going to fail in marriage**
- * None of us is going to end in divorce. None of us is going to be a widow or widower**
- * We are the right people and we are finding the right people**
- * We have wisdom and grace to make the best and right choices, choices that we will never regret!**
- * Our homes will be a little heaven on earth, wisdom, knowledge, peace and Joy shall characterize our matrimonial homes**
- * Our children will grow with both parents. They will not be orphans!**
- * Church services will be held in my home**
- * I'm not given to mood swings, I'm ever rejoicing type**
- * Brighter days are up ahead, I can see my marital home. It is a beautiful and peaceful home!**
- * I declare that I will continue to declare this I will never stop saying it. I will say it until I see it!**

We looked into some observations and statistics and challenges and myths concerning the subject of sex

We observed that the subject is one of the most neglected, sidelined in the society, which only waits to be mentioned on the premises of fornication and adultery

It's a subject that a few Pastors and leaders dare to teach about.

I have personally admired some circles in which married women meet to teach each other about it, which is laudable. The problem being that the young must know nothing. The idea of this generation is that the best way to keep the youth away from experimenting with sex is to keep them uninformed.

But is that working? We shall later look into how exactly you will teach your children about sex before they are influenced by the lies of the devil. You are going to do it. You can't leave it to the science teacher

Okay let me talk to you singles. You said you want to be married shortly, right? When you get married, you are going to have sex.

God created sex not the devil. Sex is very godly, when it is done under the bounds of matrimony. It is a wonderful thing and God created it to be wonderful. However, anything worth doing is worth learning and it's worth learning the right way, from the right sources

Sex is for:-

1. Marital pleasure to please and meet his/her sexual need 1 Cor 7:3-5, Prov 5:18-19

* Sex is a ministry it's not for pleasing yourself it's for pleasing your partner. In other words you are to make sure she or he is pleased on a constant basis.

*Which means you have to ask them and eventually know by staying with them how much you have to keep "supplying" their need

2. For producing godly seeds

* Children are products of sex and godly seeds are to be brought out of a marital union. Not from artificial insemination.

Malachi 2:15 and did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. and wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.

* Psa 127:3 Lo, children are heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the womb is his reward.

* Psa 128:3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table.

*Children are a blessing

* 1 Corinthians 7:1 Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

* Brothers and sisters, the best thing was for you to live like angel. Not having to get married at all... Who is able to do that?

* 1Cor 7:2 Nevertheless, TO AVOID FORNICATION, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

* This is one of the most important roles in that marriage of yours, TO AVOID YOUR SPOUSE FROM COMMITTING FORNICATION

*** It means you are there to make sure he or she desires no one else for sex. You are to make sure he or she does not go without! Do you hear me?**

*** If does not have to do with whether you feel it or not, it's a full time permanent job. It does have to do with whether you are tired or not. It doesn't have to do with whether you quarreled in the morning or not. It doesn't matter whether it's in the morning or in the evening**

*** Your Job is to make sure you supply your body when she or he needs it so that you prevent her or him from fornication!**

*** Don't go somewhere for 2 months and pray that she or he will understand and be self-controlled. Nooooo**

*** He /She doesn't need prayer, she/he needs you, you are the answer to their problem of lack of self-control**

*** Didn't you get it they actually would have stayed single if she or he could control their sexual desires. Don't ask God to come and do something, that urge is a God given natural urge!**

*** A lot of divorces and "small housewives" could have been avoided if people exercised this**

*** If your wife or husband will have to go to opt for fornication because you refused to give them your body for their pleasure, God will have you responsible for their sin**

*** So if you don't want with your body, you better say it now so that you don't get married.... Because when you get married, you are signing that you will do it**

*** The only time not to have it is when you have AGREED ON FASTING. When you are not it's only a matter of when your spouse want it!**

*** 1 Cor 7:5 Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.**

*** People are different if you get married to some they want it all the time. Some are average and some are mild and even shy to ask for it. No matter what type you find, you must always tell them, "Whenever you want it, I will give it to you, any way you want it"**

*** And you are allowed to play the prostitute of your own home. It's your home. It's your time, try and suggest new ways. When your spouse suggest something new, don't say. "You think I'm one of your prostitutes? or "Who taught that?" That's very boring. When they also ask you who told you tell them come one I read a book"**

Any question?

*** No actually it becomes monotonous when you do it in the same place same way. Variety is the rhythm of life**

*** Do it in the kitchen, in bedroom, on the floor in the bath. On the sofa in the garage. Plan**

bush outings. Go for a hotel or lodge. Others love it outside home. Just make sure there is no David around to watch for your Bathsheba. Declare that you will own your own house and for the first year you will only be the two of you.

*** Be innovative. Sit and talk, "What do you think we should do to add flavour and colour to our sex life...Communicate**

*** Make sure you write down all notes.. Next time i will be shy to talk about it**

*** My earnest prayer is that you will always meet and fulfill the sexual needs of your spouse. I pray you will be understand when they are not strong enough to entertain you. I pray you will be a patient and gentle lover, not a rough rider. I pray you will stay faithful to the wife and wife of your youth. You will not leave him/her for someone. I pray that even at 85 you will all still be hot for each other. The fire will not die down. I pray that it will be a love play, not a punishment moment!**

*** Sex education books are different from pornographic materials. On porn you are watching fornication and abomination. But sex education is from Counselors, doctors and professionals. The difference is clear**

*** Excellent performance is a subject to be prayed about also!**

*** By the way let me repeat this. Some are already offended by these things meaning to say they are not ready to talk about it. We are not here to offend but to help and build, not to wound but to heal and mould capable and great marriages. We are here to prevent marital failures. If you feel offended, kindly take your exit it means you are fine the Holy Spirit will teach all things**

*** Dear Holy Spirit our Lover and our Greatest Sweetheart, I praise you for yet another opportunity to learn how to give marital love. Thank you for equipping us with wisdom that will help us build glorious and unbreakable marriages. Thank you Precious Lord. Amen**

*** When you get married you must always ask yourself, "can there be someone who can love my spouse better than I'm doing? If you guess that there is someone then do something about it.**

*** Gentlemen, always stay convinced that that wife of yours is spoiled with more than enough love and sex that she wants**

*** Women always make sure that that husband of yours is spoiled with more than enough respect and sex that he wants.**

*** People are different most times men are the ones who are known to want it more. And men sometimes you will get a wife that wants it aggressively more than you.**

*** Men loving your wife includes giving it to her until she wants no more!**

*** Women submitting to your husband mean you say I'm yours till you get tired**

Also people are different

***Some can go for 1 hour and more on a single session. Some 20 minutes, some 5 minutes. All is fine**

***Avoid comparing your spouse with your neighbors they are different.**

***Avoid comparing duration. Avoid comparing your spouse with a movie star or a porn actor. Avoid comparing your spouse with your ex's. Comparing only destroys your marriage.**

***Work out what you have into what you want. You have all the tools!**

Avoid worldliness!

*** Psalms 139:14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well.**

*** Who said your breasts are small?? Who said your hips and buttocks are not good??? , God made you perfect. You don't have to add on what He did. There is someone who will come and love you the way God made you**

*** Gentlemen all over there are posters and advertisements of people who do penis enlargement stuff. Don't go for it. At least pray about it and hear God. Some went there and came back with some one meter stuff**

***Who said yours is small who has the job of measuring that stuff, who told you it's not the right size? What's wrong with you? Are they God? Watch where you get information!**

*** The Bible says to be friendly with the world is enmity with God!**

***Always pray and make declarations, that with what you are and with what God gave you, you will satisfy your spouse**

*** DECLARE that you will need no help of pills and sexual drugs! You and the Lord are enough! The anointing is your appetito**

*** However, it's not wrong to seek medical help but at this moment. We are not to talk about it. We are declaring to no medication to enhance your sex life**

*** There are situations also that will need counseling, but if you are here this is almost 80% of the counseling you need. I will explain the situations**

*** If a person was raped before, usually their sexual life will be affected in marriage if they don't get proper counseling. There are usually two things involved, its either they will be very poor lovers ... Not interested because of the memory of the pain that will keep flashing their mind**

*** Secondly especially if they were gang raped, they will be oversexed that is aggressively wanting it and no longer satisfied with one person. This needs counseling and prayer. They may usually be oppressed by devils.**

*** In both cases you might need to get help for your spouse! But fight in prayer first. You have authority over all forces of darkness!**

Porn and marriage!

*** Porn is the manifestation of fornication, adultery, homosexuality, Voyeurism etc**

*** And God says He does not watch wickedness**

*** Psalms 119:37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity**

*** Psalms 101:3 I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; it shall not cleave to me.**

*** Job 31:1 I made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?**

*** Habakkuk 2:15 Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink that putteth thy bottle to him, and makest him drunken also that thou mayest look on their nakedness!**

*** God is against you watching the nakedness of any other human being who is not your spouse and worse if they are committing fornication. If God is not excited with them how can the two of you be happy watching them? They are being used by demons and you don't**

want to be imparted with that demonic spirits of adultery in your marriage do you?

* Don't hide an unnecessary past! Say it to free yourself!

* Usually in courtship we lie. That's not a good foundation. If he or she asks you, "Are you still a virgin? It's an honest question. You have to tell the truth than to pretend. I know of many marriages which broke before they even started when the over excited brother found out she wasn't

* Look if he leaves you because you told him the truth, it's a sign that he doesn't deserve you. Refusing an honest person is refusing light. The one who deserves you will understand.

* Tell him or her " I didn't know better was young but I'm forgiven, sanctified and I'm restored. I'm a new man now you have nothing to lose because God restored me

* Also if you are still guilty of what you did there is forgiveness in Christ. Receive it and at that moment it is all erased. Declare that you have everything restored. Declared that you have everything that a virgin has!

* If there are kids from your past relationship, or if you were once married, tell it. God doesn't say we must hide our past to try to be who we are not that's pretending. God says we must tell it as it is so that that person will love the real you!

* And then if you date a brother or sister that has confessed that they have be gay or a porn addict and you do like them, do well to help them. You should honour them for telling you the truth. They are potential spouses, don't jump the gun!

* Get tested...Get tested...and get tested...

*If you accept them with their health condition that's love. I have personally met people who did that and are happily married!

*I spoke a lot of stuff and I think there should be several questions

The Doctors have a way of making the wife pregnant for the husband without getting her infected.

We might need the help of medical practitioners if they are here.

I love all one by one

And my assignments, I need to know if you are doing them... We are not only theoreticians, we are Word practitioners. It's going to enrich your marital epignosis.

Luke14:28 For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it?

A blissful marriage is NOT CHEAP, it has quite a high cost. And part of that cost is preparation. How do you prepare, by doing all these things and practical assignments to make sure you are the right person, mature and well knowledgeable!

Ignorance is the breeding ground of demonic activity. The devil's only weapon into your marriage is your ignorance and as always said, ignorance has no defence.

In Matt 19:4 when they asked Jesus about a marriage question, Jesus' answer is worth of note, He said HAVE YOU NOT READ?

Which means there are things that you will only get in reading, in studying the Word, just like what we are doing here. Which means there is quite a level of studiousness that God

expects us to have so that we can read. There are things that God revealed to people, and those people wrote them down. And you may pray for God to heal and straighten things in your marriage, while God is saying, "Have you not read?"

Therefore, I implore you to take time to go back to all the stuff that we studied and Read again if possible, write them or save them in your Google drive. It is more than enough to make your marriage work. Read, read and read!

One of the greatest mistakes you will ever make is to think that what you need is what your spouse needs. Your needs in bed are different and therefore that's where communication comes in... Ask each other "What can I do to satisfy you?"

Men take only one second to be read for sex. He thinks through his mind. Just seeing his wife undressed turns him on. So I can liken him to a light bulb. You just switch it on and it's on! That's men by just seeing their trousers will be heavy they are ready for perpetration. And selfish, unlearned will just go in and that's wrong.

That's why I encourage sisters to dress well, it's okay to dress the way you like, but when your dressing will cause some brother to contemplate fornication. It means you have become an excellent instrument in the hand of the devil. They may not come to you, but they will go home and masturbate or commit adultery with you in their mind.

If we pray that the Lord will help us not to get in to temptation, we should also pray that the Lord help us not to get others into temptation.

Some already have problems with lust, but, must you be the one to fan up the flames?

Don't dress clothes that reveal your sensitive stuff. Those clothes that reveal half of your breasts do well to keep them only for the one who deserves them, your husband. The pride of every normal husband is to have things about you that he only knows. To reveal your his stuff to the whole world defies the whole idea of godliness. I used to be a chief royal guard, standing in front guarding Pastor, ayaas it's a story of another day.

Wisdom is the principal thing

Women are different, they are rational beings, they are turned on, not by what they see, but by what they think. They take a while to get into the mood. They are likened to a stove. You switch it on but it takes quite a while to be hot. They need what is called foreplay. They need to be affectionately touched. And you will need to ask them where they need to be touched. And you will need to do that until they give you a signal to go in which means excellent husbands are patient lovers. And patience is quite a high cost to most men none of you shall be a selfish rough rider!

If you just do a quick work and excite yourself, you leave her at a time that she needs you more, and when you leave her wanting, you have failed to love

Sex is about satisfying your partner if they are not satisfied then it's teenage sex. That's all there is about all premarital and teenage sex. It doesn't give you time for foreplay it's done with guilt and shame so it cannot be a love play. It's more like rape. Because on premarital sex she doesn't even want to show you her body. That's why you should do all you can to be

smart. It has curses and it is not satisfying to all parts.

You must call it a love play, it's a playing thing. It's not meant for serious faces. It's not business its play and if it's play all of you must be excited to play

It usually said sex starts in the kitchen. Yes you can't be shouting at her all day and expect her to fully participate in the play.

You show affection to her by first helping her to cook, oh how she loves it when you help her to slice those onions or when you help her wash or pushing that trolley for her in the supermarket, you put her in a mood to participate fully in the inner room

She also needs to know that she is loved otherwise she will feel that she is being used like a piece of meat

You need to spoil her with words of praise and affirmation. She needs to continually hear the words that make her feel loved. There are more than 10000 words that mean "I love you"

And if you are not giving her that love, you are causing her to malfunction. You will have her body but not her emotions and heart but practice these things you will have the best out of her. What you sow is what you get!

And also, sometimes women do not want sex but affection and they are not the same. In affection she just wants you to hold her in your arms. Sometimes she will say come and hold me. Do that and as you do listen to what she says. Let her pour out her heart. Whether it has sense or not listen to it. And don't cut her or give her advice unless she asks for it. When you hold her enough, kikiki, you might be rewarded because she will get into the mood.

But true love does all this without expecting a return

Remember man, what you feel when she says "Whenever you want it, tell me, is the same that she feels when you tell her, whenever you need help in the house chores I'm your boy, just say it"

Ladies and gentlemen, this is the high Cost of a satisfying marriage

Because when it goes well in the inner room, it will go well in the prayer room, it will go well in the field you will find yourselves inseparable even in ministry.

Caution, study your notes not your spouse's notes

That is the problem that we have most of the times that the husbands study what should be done to them but neglect what they should be doing.

On the other side the wives study what should be done to them while neglecting what they should be doing.

The exciting secret is if you do your part you automatically gradually cause him/her to do their part without complaining to them

Another important thing, when you have been satisfied don't forget to say Thank you. It boosts his or her confidence! Be grateful!

Also yesterday we said you must NOT attempt to go for penis, breast, buttock and hip enlargement. You are perfectly and wonderfully made to satisfy the person who you will marry. Be original, practice also taking off the weave, manicure, ear cure, mouth cure, pedicure etc. Practice being you. Let him see you in your natural hair, having applied only Vaseline. Practice being you! You are not on any beauty contest.

No one has the job of measuring the right size of penis, breasts, hips etc. You look the best you have the best and what you have can satisfy the one that you will marry. Let them love you for you are not for who you are not!

Imagine the man goes to the enlargement business, and he comes with this big thing and every time he does it the wife cries of pain. Imagine the jail she will suffer for more than 50 years to come. The doctors and sex professionals have said that a manhood size as small as 3cm can satisfy a woman. Because the most sensitive part of the womanhood is only 3cm from her opening going inside.

Lastly we shall look on the question:-

WHEN SHOULD WE EXERCISE SELF CONTROL ON SEX WHEN WE ARE MARRIED

- * When on a program of fasting and prayer. 1 Cor 7:5
- * When one of you has lost a relative and is in mourning. It is reasonable to mourn with them
- * When one is not feeling well. The best thing is to pray for them to heal quickly.
- * When you offended him/her and they have not yet fully recovered from the hurt you caused. It is a wise thing to build the broken fellowship before they are ready.
- * When one is away for work or business or with ministry.
- * However you should know that you are causing them to be under pressure with temptation. You should know when it's risking your marriage come back in time to monitor their "temperature"

Wisdom is the principal thing!

MY MARITAL PROPHECIES!

- * I have wisdom for marriage! All my faculties are submitted to wisdom!
- * My partner will be truly a blessing.
- * I'm a stable wife/husband
- * I will enjoy my marriage. I will excel in all the affairs of my marriage
- * My wife/husband will be a true help to my life
- * My spouse will be a great help to my ministry!
- * I have a very submissive wife!
- * I have a loving husband!
- * Christ is the center that holds my home!
- * My spouse is a believer I will not be joined to an unbeliever!

- * I will never divorce I will remain married to the very end!
- * I and my wife/husband will not die, but we will live to see our grandchildren's children!
- * We will accumulate and leave wealth for our grandchildren!
- * I will always satisfy my spouse every day. My spouse will have no power to sleep with another person!
- * I'm an excellent lover, not a cold and poor lover!
- * I'm a faithful husband/wife. I will only be satisfied and intoxicated with my spouse!
- * We will enjoy love without pills, drugs, herbs and alcohol!
- * No alcohol shall be found in my home!
- * We are happy together, there is sweet love in our house every day.
- * Anyone who stands outside our window will only hear the sound of cracking laughter and joy every day.
- * There are no beatings, no quarrels, no shoutings, no insults and no slappings in my house!
- * I cannot slap my wife and my wife cannot slap me!
- * There shall be lot of mutual respect and love in our house!
- * I and my wife/husband are for signs and wonders!
- * None of us shall sleep with our servants, colleagues or friends or bosses we shall be faithful to each other!
- * We shall commit love with each other on a regular basis!

God has used woman in the Bible and in all church history. Just one example, the Samaritan woman preached to the whole city and brought them to Jesus. (John 4) However, we only need questions that relate to the purpose of this group

- *They must forgive the rapers... And let them go.
- *They must understand that forgiving is not forgetting. It's something they will not forget but it's something that they must forgive and let go

*When the memories flash back its fine what they must change is their attitude and mentality to the memory. And keep telling the memories that I have forgiven the event and it can't hold me anymore

*That's when meditation comes in all things work together, brighter days are up ahead. The Lord is me, I'm a strong woman. My future is bright. I can't change the past but I can change the future! The future is mine. I'm not bitter. I'm full of joy. I am a virgin!

- *Thus enhancing the power of her mind!
- *Remember forgiveness does more good to us than to those that we release. It frees us from the imprisonment of the past.

- *But I feel that we need to look on some things from the previous subject
- *Let me see if we can discuss them and get into today's subject
- *From the counseling that I did with some of the people today and from my study, I feel that we will still do justice to our subject if we add these things. The temptation to experiment!

1. Now that you know a lot of stuff, now that you know how to be an excellent lover. The devil still will not stop bringing you the temptation to experiment... Please DON'T

There is nervousness and an element of uncertainty and fear you wonder and fear if you will do it right. You wonder if you will really be excellent. Hear me well, it is not necessary. When you make war with today's prophecies. You invoke the anointing that will enable you once you get married. When you finally get to the bridge, you will be well able to cross it. Those prophecies we make are the power that will control and regulate your marital sex life.

2. FORMICATION

- * Formication slows your progress
- * It cuts aggravates and cuts down effective communication in courtship
- * It is a blood covenant! It affects you badly if you don't get things right with God
- * It mars your vision.
- * It causes you to lose focus. It causes you to lose your interest and fire in the things of God. (Remember what I told you about my experience in the subject of law of diminishing returns). You lose your fervency in ministry
- * It invites demons into your life.
- * It causes stagnation in life
- * It causes more quarrels in the relationship and boredom
- * It usually causes separation
- * It causes sexually transmitted demons eg gonorrhea, syphilis, Aids and many more

*If you can get a wild cow that can give you beef, milk, leather, oil, etc for free, will you think of buying a cow? Don't be a wild cow girl. You are too precious. If you were giving him beef, stop from now and keep yourself purified. If he says, "Give me if you love me," Answer him "If you really love him, you won't ask me to sin against God. If you love me you will wait!"

*What will give him the fire to work hard pray and marry is the fact that there is something that you have that he still needs badly. But if he has it for free. He won't be in a rush to look for lobola. I can promise you that.

*And when you give it to him you have nothing for him to continue pursuing in you. He has gotten his feast and he soon starts looking around for someone new. And he starts finding reasons why you are not the one for him. He becomes a problem finder not that sweet guy you used to know! And because you think you have lost all to him you start pursuing him, giving him more sex for him to stay, but usually you will be out of his mind. Many will succeed to force him to marry but in several times you won't. That's how sex before marriage brings demons!

*And also when you practice abstinence, it maintains respect that will last your marriage. Also you will have yourself as an example when you teach your children

*Most times I have observed that parents lack the wisdom and ability to talk about sex and teach their children because they have never recovered from regretting their own sins of

formication.

***But if you cannot be a good example you can still use your terrible experience to teach them to avoid your pitfalls**

3. PORN

*** Porn is mental adultery. We spoke about its effects and the Scriptures against it**

*** The same effects of formication are the same effects of porn**

*** It makes you a poor lover you will be interested in pleasing yourself. You will struggle with either quick ejaculation or you will suffer from long erection, unable to ejaculate without masturbation. You will be insatiable. You will compare your wife or husband from the drug influenced porn actors. You will see your spouse as sex instrument not as a lover. You will invite demons, you will be stagnant. You will lose focus. When you walk around, you will lust over everyone around. And it tends to be addictive**

*** Brethren, Porn is terrible. The devil is advertising it everywhere and has succeeded to ruin precious lives and marriages through porn. Fight it with all your might!**

*** It looks wonderful when you view it but it is so poisonous to your mind. It sends your God given dreams to the grave!**

4. FAKING VIRGINITY

*** I have heard of herbalists and some stuff being advertised to fake virginity. And I had my friend Pastor saying that someone came to her for counseling said she did it, " it worked, blood came forth, he was so glad, but my heart is still condemning me"**

*** Look it never really costs you to be real. You can do it to please him but think of what God thinks about it.**

*** I told you that there are people out there who will be so pleased to have you the way you are, there are people who will even respect you for being real.**

*** One of the definitions of finding Mr Right or Mrs Right for you is finding a person who you can tell all your bright and grey areas and they still accept you. The right person will even find you amazing and praise you for telling your "not so good areas"**

*** The wrong person will not accept your grey areas and that is the sign that they are not yours. You don't have to pretend and fake things to be accepted!**

5. AVOID PERFECTIONISM

*** Lastly, when you are in marriage, you must be flexible with each other. Give each other the opportunity to mess up. Give each other the space to practice. You are not marrying someone who has been married in heaven before they came to earth. Nothing is more exciting and comforting that cooking junk and your spouse will eat gladly saying, "I know you will do it better tomorrow". Nothing is more satisfying than a marriage in which you both help each other towards excellence. Sex is to be learned as well, it is no exception, and mastered over some time. Bear with each other. Teach each other. Don't criticize each other!**

*** If you have already gone far, if you were staying with someone. If you have made sexual ties and covenants. If you feel guilty and wish if you could make everything right. Stop crying, I have good news for you!**

*** God hates what you did but He loves you. He has never given up on you. You can still make**

it in marriage. You can still become the Right person again. You can still make it right with God. He specializes in restoring and perfecting shambles destinies. You can approach Him with a humble heart. He is ready to start with you afresh. You can hear His voice again. You can have His blessings

*** My message to you re-echoes His...John 8:11 And Jesus said unto her (YOU), neither do I condemn thee: go and sin no more.**

*** Go and sin no more. Don't visit him in a private room. Don't meet if you don't have serious issues to discuss. And don't go for a courtship scheduled to be married in more than 1 year to come. Flee from temptation. Don't fight it, run for your precious life!**

Wisdom is the principal thing!

Make these DECLARATIONS often

*** I'm holy. I'm the righteousness of God in Christ Jesus. I'm unblamable.**

*** I will keep myself pure to the end!**

*** I'm restored of my virginity!**

*** I'm free of all sexual ties and covenants!**

*** I'm forgiven!**

*** I'm not faking who I am, I'm not a pretender!**

*** I have made a covenant with my eyes that I will not watch porn. I will not entertain myself with adultery, fornication**

*** I will not enjoy watching rubbish and my spouse will be free from porn!**

*** The Lord has forgiven me. There is no condemnation upon me!**

*** Old things are passed away. Glory to God. It's a new beginning!**

*** If possible, declare some fasts making these declarations**

1. Prov 31:30 Favour is deceitful and beauty is vain: but a woman that feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

*** Beauty is vain. This means it is not a firm foundation for choosing a marriage partner. If someone loves you because he is astounded by your awesome breathtaking beauty that love is not real. It is only infatuation. It grows feathers when there appears someone who proves to be more beautiful than you. Beauty must not be the primary reason for them loving you. It should be secondary**

***If they love you for your beauty, what if you for burnt by boiling water and you look ugly? Will they continue to be with you in marriage? What if because of age, giving birth and financial challenges you change? Will they continue to be with you when the "girl next door" seduces them?**

2. 1 Samuel 16:7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature: because I have refused him: for the LORD seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart.

*** If the Lord said "I have rejected/refused him" it means he actually considered him. By his character left a lot to be desired for a king of Israel.**

*** God say here "man looks at the outward appearance, but the Lord looks at the heart"**

*** We look at how she/he walks, how she/he talks, how he handles himself "sanctimoniously", how she sings, how he prays and so on. Which is good but they can feel to be your king or queen because of what you see them doing yet God will have long rejected them.**

***This is the most difficult part of the singles making a choice. Because you need to know what God thinks about them before you make the choice because one can be on fire today and lose it tomorrow because they got what they wanted in church, YOU! They can be serious in church today because they want a job or because he gave them a job and you can be tricked if you make the rushed decision**

*** That also when we need to go and study and employ the principles of communication. Communication, asking a lot of hard and important questions will help to reveal the person's character!**

*** God wants us to see the way he sees**

*** Beauty is in the eyes of the beholder. If she doesn't look beautiful to you don't take her because it will affect your marriage. But usually the people we want are not the people we need. The Lord will direct to us the right person whose beauty majors in the heart and that's the beauty we really need. In that moment we have the right to choose. Outside beauty fades but inside beauty lasts. Everyone is beautiful in their own way. So the choice is theirs.**

*** Pastor says, "God never said you should marry the person you love, He only said you should marry the person you marry**

*** If she is not beautiful to you leave her but truly speaking, the most beautiful people I have known don't appear beautiful outside. Wisdom is still the principal thing!**

*** On your second person!**

***The brother has serious problems with lust. And he most probably has problems with porn. He has to work on that before he thinks of marriage because his wife will still catch him masturbating in front of a computer or phone after having sex the whole night. What I said on dressing is that we must only make sure we don't dress to ignite the lust that's already in them. In this case it's really not because your dressing was seductive. If he's proposing to you, hmmm you know my answer!**

*** Pastor said...God never said we should marry the person we love but He said we should love the person we marry**

CHAPTER 6

FAMILY PLANNING

We shall speak about a very important part of marriage which should be thoroughly discussed and agreed before you step down the aisle... That is FAMILY PLANNING!

***It's going to be exciting and didactic, seat back and take down your notes**

FAMILY PLANNING is the art of deciding:-

- * If you are going to have kids, or not.**
- * How many you are going to have!**
- * The spacing between them**
- * Contraception methods to be used**
- * What if all efforts to have one fail?**
- * How we are going to raise them**
- * The schools and education, spirituality that you are going to invest into them**
- * How we are going to discipline them!**
- * How we are going to communicate to them**

- * Before we go further, do I have anyone who doesn't want any kids. In other words you don't like children?**
- * Children are gifts and rewards from God**
- * Psalms 127:3 Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the womb is his reward.**
- * 127:4 As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man; so are children of the youth.**
- * 127:5 Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.**
- * If you decide and agree to have no kids, it's still fine**

- * The fact to take home first is that YOUR MARRIAGE IS COMPLETE AND PERFECT EVEN BEFORE THE CHILDREN ARE THERE. A husband and his wife are already a complete family. Children don't come to complete you, you are complete without them**
- * And when you decide to have them you still have to decide how many, but you should still be able to hear from God... Because you can say 2 when He wants 4, you can say 6 when / wants 8. Usually, He wants more than your plan. And if He wants them, He can even give you when the uterus is removed**
- * Imagine if Jacob said no more at boy number 10. How would he do without a dreamer? How would the family survive?**
- * I didn't say do 12, I said wisdom is a principal thing!**
- * Give Him the opportunity to have His way in your marriage**

GENDER!

- * You can say two boys and two girls as mostly planned. You are allowed to pray and declare it so. But those things are decided by God. There is no pill, no sex position, no herb that can really decide the sex of your foetus. Hear me and hear me well. It's all decided by**

God. Children are God's, He gives you the ones that He wants and make no mistakes about it those that He gives you are the ones you need. Those are the ones which are good for you!

* In the African tradition there is a lie that girl children come when the wife is most aggressive in sex and boy kids come when the husband was most active. That's rubbish.

* I have seen people getting divorced because they couldn't get the husband a boy child. Look, that is serious ignorance. Arrogance of the highest order. Ignoramus..ignorance. None of you are going to do that, you are smarter than that! You now know better!

* I have seen the relatives of the husband starting to murmur when the newly wedded couple takes more than 6 months without pregnancy. They start asking, "What is the problem with your wife." To the African perspective, it's never the problem of the husband. As for you, you are not going to buy such a mentality. You know that "Children are the heritage and blessings from God" When the time is right, they will come!

* If you need children to keep you, don't you know those with 10 male children who are struggling to get even food? Those that God gives you will keep you. If you want males to carry-on your name, do you live for your name, or you live for His name? When you live to magnify His name even daughters will carry-on yours. We have a greater Name to live for, the Name of Jesus! You should not have a care in the world about that. It is not important

SPACING

* If you want to have several, it is Gods will, but you can decide the spacing. It is wise to have them when you are still young and strong. It is better to have them all in the first 10 years than to have them in the space of 20-30 years. It is not right for example to have another child when you first born is already a mother or father of two. The choice is always yours, but it is good for children to be of the same generation. Their relationship will be more amicable when their ages are near. And also, you can relate well with them. When you have them while you are still young, you can play with them, dance with them and run with them. It's different when they reach adolescent age when you are already grey haired!

CONTRACEPTION

* You should be medically aware of your contraceptive methods. There are methods that are more dangerous to your health. Some contraceptive measures favour others and are harmful to others. Some don't even work for others.

* You should both visit your doctor as a couple and try different methods to see the ones that works best for you. Some methods cause you to lose weight. Some cause you to gain weight. Some even cause the wife to lose the desire for her husband in bed. You will need to change them before you blame the devil when you just need to change your method of contraception

* What if all efforts to have a kid fail? What if you have spoken in all tongues and fasted to no avail. There is our healing school. Miracles are real. Keep believing. You can still go there and still take time without one! Never forget, children belong to God. Stop criticizing each other. Continue believing. Pastor Chris has a very old message called "When there is no

change as yet" He says WHEN THERE IS NO CHANGE AS YET, THE SOLUTION IS STILL IN THE WORD. Keep saying that you will give birth. Keep declaring that I'm the father/mother of nations declaring I will have twins, triplets and quadruplets. Make war with prophecies!

* Why do I seem negative today, I have studied and dealt with many complicated marriages but the greatest reason that I saw as the cause of them is lack of preparation. I can assure you prayerful preparations prevents such problems. Fastings, declarations and prophecies can prevent such mishaps and complications. Even during pregnancy the couple knows that they are anointed, they win souls and harass the devils but they relax at pregnancy. You think the devil will not try to frustrate you? You should pray and be alert when it comes to your kids, to pregnancy, especially if you are active in ministry! The devil is passionate for destruction. Watch and Pray! That's the reason for midnight prayers.

* We shall also organize a day for fasting, just once a month!

* Building blocks through prayer and prophecies!

MY FAMILY PLANNING DECLARATIONS

* Job 22:28 Thou shalt also decree (DECLARE BOLDLY LIKE A KING) a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

* I and my spouse will be a great couple!

* My family is planned by the Lord

* I'm a father of many nations!

* I'm a mother of many children!

* I'm fertile, I'm not barren!

* I'm a parent of gifted children!

* No complications in my pregnancies and children!

* I will give birth to normal and intelligent children I will not give birth to diseased, dead, handicapped children!

* I will give birth to glorious twins and triplets

* I will enjoy my kids. And they will enjoy me!

* My kids will not be orphans, I will see my children's children

* I will have money to raise them well and I will send them to the best schools!

* I have wisdom for parenthood!

* I'm the best mom/dad ever!

* I will raise them in the way of the Lord!

* I will raise them unto greatness!

* 127:1 Except the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain.

* Psalms 37:5 Commit thy way unto the LORD; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass.

* Proverbs 16:3 Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

Make war with these prophecies, say it again and make declarations and HE SHALL BRING IT TO PASS! Psalms 37:5

* QUESTION: is it ok to continue dating a guy for more than a year without even a single discussion of marriage

*** ANSWER: I want to believe that you came after we discussed the topic on the subject of COMMUNICATION the one on COURTSHIP. I will have to resend it to you.**

*** But generally. IT IS NOT OKAY. The reason for your relationship is that you are intending to marry that person. Every discussion and movement is heading towards marriage. And you are in it to study this person and see if it is right for you to finally make the DECISION to marry him or her**

*** And we said any relationship which is scheduled to get married in more than a year is to be avoided or terminated. For it is risky for the lady. You will talk until there is nothing to talk about. You will burn and try not to hug and kiss until you can bear it no more. Especially if you stay in the same town and see frequently, the temptation to commit sex before marriage heightens as you continue for a long time without any sooner plan to make plans for bride price. So once he's saying things are not fine with him, or that he's not ready to talk about marriage for this year, Wisdom from God for you is to terminate the relationship. Tell him, we will start afresh when you are ready, for now we will take a break. If he doesn't have a job and things are tough with him, he should focus on praying and fasting, seeking God for a source of income before he can start believing God for you! ... Trust me it will break for his good and it will definitely save you from the heartbreaks. If he's for you, he will work things out quickly and come to you with good news. So you need to make things a little difficult for him. Get serious otherwise he will be complacent thinking that you said you will never leave him.**

*** Tell him if I'm giving you 6 months to come up with a marriage date, if not we will take a break... I know you may not want to lose him but that will get him to act!**

CHAPTER 7 PARENTING

Let's talk about how we are going to raise them, that's PARENTING

- * First, parenting is quite a task it needs you to continually ask God for Wisdom on parenting.**
- * Why? Because there is training needed**
- * There are sacrifices to be made**
- * Those children have to be trained according to their areas of assignments**
- * You are supposed to be the first teacher and remains their main coach**
- * You are the one who mainly determine their associates and destinies**

Training your children

- * Proverbs 22:6 Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.**
- * God will entrust you with a child who will be the next president, next musician, Pastor, Bishop, Prophet, Governor, Mayor, CEO's, Accountants, Bank Owners, Teachers , best athletes, UN general secretary ect.**
- * If you are here the Lord has released grace for you to give birth to important people, leaders of the societies. People of influence are going to come out of you!! In Jesus Name!**

***You are not going to give birth to societal beggars, thieves, robbers, prostitutes, smugglers and nonentities. That will never be your portion!**

- * Always declare, I'm a mother/father of men and women of influence! My Children will control economies. They will seat in the positions of authority! My children will be sons and daughters of consolation! They will be anointed men women of God! In Jesus' Name!**
- * So if you will be entrusted with such great children, then you will need to train them in the Way that THEY SHOULD GO!**

TAKE SPECIAL NOTE!

- * NOT IN THE WAY THEY WANT!**
- * NOT IN THE WAY YOU WANT THEM TO GO!**
- * BUT IN THE WAY THAT GOD WANTS THEM TO GO!**

*** It means you will need to seek to know from God of what gifts each one has and how you need to train them**

*** There are parents who force children to pursue law when the kid has to be doing engineering. There are parents pumping money for the child to do Accounting or Medicine when the child has to be in the music school.**

*** There are parents troubling over fees for university, when the child has to start a prayer group that will become an international church**

*** You need to know because many have made serious damages to the destinies of their**

kids!

*** Wisdom is the principal thing!**

*** Imagine if the parents of Ronaldo burned his shooters and balls because he wasn't concentrating on books?**

*** Imagine all those people whose gifts have nothing to do with reading had to pursue university and stop training in their area of giftings, you know them!**

*** This is to show you how you seriously need to acquire wisdom to raise your children before you even have them!**

SACRIFICE

*** Judges 13:7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazareth to God from the womb to the day of his death.**

*** If you are going to have great children, who will fulfill great purposes of God in the nations and in the ministry. Then there are some sacrifices to be made! Sometimes you will have to go without the good things of life because you are sending them to the best schools. You will have to sacrifice several things!**

*** The mother of Samson had to stop eating the things she may have so loved because of the type of child that she was carrying!**

*** You will be entrusted with Nazareth there is an atmosphere that you have to provide for them .There are things you will have to go without, not necessarily because those things are evil but because of the type of kids that you are raising.**

Also on sacrificing in their education

*** The schools you decide for your kids play an important role in influencing their destinies. When you choose a school, you choose also their friends. You choose their connections. And usually, they will never be bigger than their associates. I will advise you to sacrifice more so that you send them to better schools.**

*** I never forget two schools I grew up knowing that only produced mischievous and scandalous people, it was always said, "if you love your kid, don't send him to Mbare High or George Stark" Sure enough . Up till now, I haven't had any meaningful person who has come from those two schools. You need to make proper research on the reputation of the school.**

*** Even ungodly ministers know that revelation, they usually send their own children to learn abroad. Even the very ministers of education.**

*** Sacrifice, sacrifice, sacrifice for your kids to have better education!**

*** Any school, where your kid will be in a class of more than 30, it's not advisable. That child will not have personal relationship with the teacher. There are schools where a class has only 10 students, that way even the slow learners can pass because they have a touch with the teacher. And you also need to be in constant communication with the teacher! Wisdom is the principal thing!**

*** There are schools like one of those that I attended in my primary school in the village, where we had groups for traditional dances. At one point we sang and danced, until one of the dancers manifested an ancestral spirit, you see!**

- * We also have time when some local cotton farmers would come and hire our school and at lunch we went as a school and did the harvest of cotton, maize etc. At a certain time there was a building project at school and we carried bricks. Poor schools at times they asked us to bring brooms, containers to fetch water for the builders at times 1kg of small stones for concrete and had to be beaten if you didn't bring them. They would do so because the parents refused the raise of fees so they agreed that the children would help!
- * No. Your children will not go to such schools!
- * You will need to pray and declare that you will have money to send your kids to the best schools
- * These are the things to discuss in courtship. Planning to pray and fast for your kids and their upbringing. Declaring that the Lord will grant you more than enough to sponsor your children. Courtship is meant to prepare those things with prayer.
- * Your courtship meetings should be strategic. You meet to pray. To discuss things that you wish not want to see in your marriage and family. It's not a time to say sweet nothings and telling each other that you miss them those moments of movies, cinemas, fornication, kissing etc blind you from discussing and praying over things that matter. Now is the time to prepare your kids for the best schools, best locations, best weddings, best and outstanding results. You can fast, daily, weekly or monthly, especially on the last 6 months before the marriage ceremony

LOCATION

- * The location you live also play an important role in the training of your kids. Pray that you will graduate from the ghetto. Pray that you will graduate from the village. There is more that's found in God!
- * I grew up both in the village, at a certain phase I lived in the ghetto and I also had the opportunity to stay in the low density suburbs. I learned great lessons. Even at church I observed that kids from the suburbs don't really play well with the ghetto and village kids. It is spiritual!
- * Pray that you and your kids will live in the low density residential areas. It's all going to be determined by your preparation.
- * NEVER BE SO BUSY WITH WORK OR SCHOOL THAT YOU NEGLECT FASTING AND PRAYING FOR YOUR MARRIAGE AND CHILDREN! The time you have now is the preparation phase, don't waste a minute of it! Don't work all week to put money into your boss' company and find NO time to prepare for your marriage and family!
- * Solomon says, GO TO THE ANT'S YE SLUGGARD, AND LEARN THE LESSON OF PREPARATION!
- * Proverbs 6:6 Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise:
- * Proverbs 6:9 How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?
- * If you sleep all night, 8 hours and you are aware of all these things we are talking about you are the sluggard being referred here! Quite harsh but true!
- * One of the Pastors who I had in 2013 used to say something that became part of me, he said "IF YOU ARE NOT MARRIED, DONT HAVE A HOUSE, DONT HAVE KIDS, AND YOU SLEEP FOR MORE THAN 5 HOURS WITHOUT WAKING UP TO PRAY, YOU ARE NOT SERIOUS!
- * The very way he said ended saying, "you are not serious" provoked a response that will

cause me to wake up!

* Tomorrow, we are going to finalize on this subject of family planning. I hope you were able to pick two or three things that you will apply in your family!

* Remember to write it down, there are things that God only speaks to you once, if you don't write it down, you won't hear it again.

MY FAMILY PLANNING DECLARATIONS (PART 2)

* I have an awesome marriage!

* My Children will be great in the land

* I have wisdom to train my children in the way that they should go!

* I will bring them up in the direction and atmosphere of their gifts and divine purpose!

* I will send my Children to the best schools

* My children will never be disadvantaged for lack of financial support! For I will lay up gold as dust!

* I will give birth to Presidents, Doctors, Magistrates, Governors, Pastors, Evangelists, Prophets, Teachers, Evangelists, Bishops, Bank owners and CEOs.

* Men and women of influence will come out of me!

* Me and my children are for signs and wonders! We are for the low residential mansions.

* My children are not for the ghettos or the villages. Glorious habitations are spoken of us!

* My Children will not grow in environments and schools which will teach them to beg and steal

* My children will be excellent and outstanding in any field of study! , They will pass with distinctions

* My children will be men and women of God. They will stand up and stand out for the cause of the Lord Jesus! They will be fishers of men from darkness to the light of God!

* They will continually be mentioned and selected for good in places that matter to their destinies!

IN THE MIGHTY NAME OF JESUS CHRIST!

Last time we spoke on many aspects of what you should talk about in courtship pertaining to family planning. I wish to highlight some of the issues that we raised.

* On the issue of education, I wish to express my concerns concerning boarding schooling and letting your child to stay with your parents or relatives, away from you

* From my observation, I argue against such, because you will have limited time with them. During primary and secondary school, I will advise you to stay with them and monitor them. God gave you the child, He didn't give to your parents, He didn't give you to send the child to the boarding school so that you only see them for 3 months in the holidays. That doesn't look like training a child.

* You see that, sometimes during infancy, the child spends most of the time with the maid and the mother has to buy milk and that the child is sent to the boarding school. I suggest that you may not have them, if you don't want to have them for God will require you to answer for your children.

*** And this issue of the location, I'm inspired to share with you my experience, sometime when I was grade one about 6 years. I lived in a ghetto and the houses we lived in was made up wood and asbestos and cup boards stuff. And I had a friend in that ghetto, children could play outside the gate even up to 8pm, though my parents were usually strict so my friend one day came and took me to the back of the cabins, and he asked me to look through the little hole into the house and behold, I was introduced to live sex, from there, we would come daily to watch this couple having sex, countless times. And when we moved from that place, we located to a place which was worse. It was a brick house but one of the room was meant to be a dining room, we so they wanted rent and partitioned it with a wardrobe and a curtain and this bachelor guy lived in there and would bring women to sleep with them, and I had friends to take me also and we watched the view almost daily at that very early age. At 13 we went to a private movie house and they played sex movies.**

*** Imagine what the location did to my innocent youth. It took extra grace to grow up chaste. But all those friends unfortunately couldn't manage. They impregnated girls before they reached 15 and some married before some even died of the disease.**

***What am I saying, the location you will live will affect the destinies and mentalities of your children. You must fight to make sure you will live in the right place!**

*** Also determine that you will work and make sure that you will have a separate bedroom for your kids before they reach 2-3 years. A story is always told of a 3 year child who reported to her Granny that her Dad always beat her mother every night. She actually grew to hate her father. The Granny had to come to ask the father to stop beating his wife and that's when they realized that they needed to have a separate bedroom for their kid.**

*** Nowadays children learn so fast. At age 2 or 3 they should be in their own room. It is wisdom!**

SECURITY

*** Nehemiah 4:18 For the builders, everyone had his sword girded by his side and so builded. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me.**

*** This is after prayer, with one hand they were building the Temple of the Lord, and with the other they held their swords and spears. They were aware that the enemy would come at any time. Your family and children needs security. Spiritual and physical**

*** Watch you kids, watch their friends, watch their movements. Monitor the games they play, monitor the TV channels. Monitor how they spend their day**

*** Now how would you do so when those kids are staying with your parents or other people, imagine if they spent all the time at the boarding school? The devil aims at destroying them at a young age.**

*** When they reach puberty or adolescent age, that's the time they need a wise parent to talk to, about everything, and to explain to them the changes that are taking place in their bodies**

*** IF you are a mother you should be the first girlfriend of your son your friendship with him should be developed to a point where he can tell you his feelings, his temptations and a girl**

that he's interested in at school. That's when he needs you most if she's a girl, it should be worse. You should be a sister to her.

* IF you are a Father, you should be the first boyfriend of your daughter. You should walk with her, some daughters never know the embrace or hug of their father once they develop breasts. That's not right. You should be the one to make her feel special to make her feel like a woman by your words. Many girls fall into boys and sugar daddies because they never had a daddy who knew her need to be loved. A study shows that girls who grow up with fathers who consistently hugged, kissed and embraced them are less vulnerable to fall into under-aged relationships and sex before marriage. You are the first to tell her that puberty means you are moving from being a girl to become a young woman, and that just because she can breast feed doesn't mean she must experiment. Spoil your daughter walk around with her, laughing and learning to talk frankly about everything. You will see that even when she has a guy proposing to her, you will be consulted

Wisdom is the principal thing!

* How I wanted my mom's hug and embrace that I enjoyed when I was young unfortunately since I "became of age" I only received it once, thank God for that graduation, I was the outstanding student on that grand day, and she came ululating from the back and gave me that hug, oh beautiful, I never forget it. And that was all kkk

* I don't blame her, that's the African mentality maybe if she had the opportunity you have now, she would have done better.

BE EXEMPLARY

* Never fight before them. Agree and disagree amicably.

* Children learnt more from what they see you doing, than what you say

* Don't talk ill of other people before them never teach them to dislike other people. Teach them love

* Teach them that there is good in every man, don't tell them that their aunt or granny is a witch, teach them the authority of a believer that bad people can become good if the devil is cast out of them.

* If you are single mother you can't bring in boyfriends and expect them to "understand", they don't understand, you are their first role model they don't understand they take notes.

On the issue of schooling

* There are schools which organize students to go to the robots to beg for money, refuse that!

* That is teaching your children to be. You should instill the mentality of poverty your children mustn't be taught that. In the location I live, every child knows how to say "Kandipe 1 rand" they even know how to adjust their face to make you feel pity for them your children will not be in such environment!

SPIRITUALLY

* You are the first God that they will know. You are the first evangelists to them.

* They should start reverencing God by seeing mom and dad kneeling down and crying in

worship for God then they can start fearing and loving God on a very early age

* Teach them to reverence you church leaders and Pastors in their absence and in their presence. Teach them to value and respect the anointing. Talk to the Holy Spirit in their presence! Prophesy Words into their lives, lay hands on them. They will grow up believing those prophecies of greatness. Teach them not to miss church services. Give them offerings on every service. It's a great foundation!

DISCIPLINING CHILDREN

* At early ages, it is not wrong to beat kids. The Bible talks about discipline. You should stop beating at the age where there is enough sense in them to understand, usually at.

* Proverbs 22:15 Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; but the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

* Proverbs 23:14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.

* Proverbs 13:24 He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

* Proverbs 10:13 In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but a rod is for the back of him that is void of understanding.

* Proverbs 29:15 The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame.

* When you beat them you should both do the discipline, no one should hold the other, for that will cause the children to favor one parent and hate the disciplinarian one. If you need to discuss of lowering the number of beatings, then you will discuss it between the two of you. But at the time of beating, you read to them the above verses and tell them that you are beating them as an instruction from God over the wrong thing that they did. That way the discipline will be understood by a child. There is a phase in childhood years and at that level they only understand by pain. Don't spare them of the rod. It's part of loving them. But avoid beating them in anger. Beat them seriously, but in love.

*Lastly, when you a mother is nursing a baby, usually she tends to ignore the demand and attention needed by the husband. She will say something like, "Can't you see that I'm with the baby or what's wrong with you, can't hear the kid crying". Usually after many begging's from the husband, she would angrily undress and say okay, here is what you want. Usually she would be unaware of the odour that the nursing mom effuses. It is not wise you will be driving the man towards fornication.

* Usually the dad will tend to hate this kid who has succeeded to take his wife's attention from him. I have also seen in some wildlife videos that when lions or the other cats has puppies, the mother with treat the big lion dad like he doesn't exist. And the dad lion would kill the puppies onces the mom is away...why, because he start seeing them as enemies who took away his wife from them. Don't cause the Dad to think that having kids is a bad idea! Balance the attention. The husband doesn't need to always understand it's his nature to need his wife's attention. That nature and need doesn't understand!

*** However, you Mr Husband, you are also the dad you must also deal with them in wisdom. If you would help to take care of the child at sometimes, you will cause the mom to attend to you. If possible, having a maid who can help nurse the child could help.**

RECREATION

*** There are recreational places around you need to take them there. Those visits make everlasting memories on the kids**

*** I remember long back my dad would give me and my brother money to go to the nearby swim pool. I can imagine the Joy and excitement. Some days he would take us to the stadium for soccer and sports. Sometimes the family would sacrifice and go without because he paid the money for the school 3 day trips. He didn't have that much but he gave us unforgettable memories. And will always honor him for that.**

***Pray, plan and save for the recreation with your kids. Plan a family trip or outing to some national tourist places or beach. They will need it.**

Let's make war with these prophecies. MY FAMILY PLANNING DECLARATIONS (PART 2)

*** I have Wisdom for Parenting!**

*** I have an awesome marriage!**

*** My Children will be great in the land**

*** I have wisdom to train my children in the way that they should go!**

*** I will bring them up in the direction and atmosphere of their gifts and divine purpose!**

*** I will send my Children to the best schools**

*** My children will never be disadvantaged for lack of financial support! For I will lay up gold as dust!**

*** I will give birth to Presidents, Doctors, Magistrates, Governors, Pastors, Evangelists, Prophets, Teachers, Evangelists, Bishops, Bank owners and CEO's.**

*** Men and women of influence will come out of me!**

*** Me and my children are for signs and wonders! We are for the low residential mansions.**

*** My children are not for the ghettos or the villages. Glorious habitations are spoken of us!**

*** My Children will not grow in environments and schools which will teach them to beg and steal**

*** My children will be excellent and outstanding in any field of study! They will pass with distinctions**

*** My children will be men and women of God. They will stand up and stand out for the cause of the Lord Jesus! They will be fishers of men from darkness to the light of God!**

*** They will continually be mentioned and selected for good in places that matter to their destinies!**

IN THE MIGHTY NAME OF JESUS CHRIST!

Hmmm, I got a Dad, though sometimes you are a little bit tough, I appreciate all of yours!

Train a child the way he should go, never let him go the way he wants-don't give up on him just because he's very stubborn beyond reasonable, Noo! (I'm still very stupid and stubborn

but my dad had never give up on me no matter how much I mess up!! He always strike me whenever I mess, the more he bit me up is the more my stubbornness is being quenched!!!) Don't solely base on prayer for the betterment of your kids' character-take action, wisdom has been shared above, he won't die if you lovingly bit him up, his crying's doesn't kill him, especially mothers, never let your too loving hearts spoil your kids! Train a child the way he should go up until the way he should go becomes the way he wants to go!

If the way your child should go is not yet the way he wants to go then you are not yet a Mum/Dad, you are still a woman/man. Every man/woman can be a father/mother but it takes an extra mile to become a Dad/Mum

That's it my son not only is he growing old, he is growing up

I did not have questions on yesterday's session, I understand it was long. But the points made there are so imperative. I urge you to revisit it again. It's profitable to you
Well, I didn't notice that I mingled the subject of family planning with Parenting and it was good that nobody noticed or asked. Well they are twin subjects.

PARENTHOOD (Final touchups)

*** Parenthood is a ministry**

*** It is rendering service to the men and women of God that God has given you to train and nurture.**

*** It exciting, but it is not easy! And if you do it well, you will receive the Matt 6:21 Praise and reward from the Lord**

Parenthood is a responsibility

*** Responsibility is accountability. Parenthood is for the mature. Everyone can be a parent, but not everyone is a responsible parent.**

*** It demands many sacrifices as we discussed on the previous sessions.**

*** A person who gives birth and dumps the child in her parents is NOT a responsible parent!**

***A parent who gives birth and immediately dies or dies before the child can fend for themselves is NOT a responsible parent. God will ask you who did you leave the kids with?**

*** A person who impregnates a girl runs away or refuses responsibility is NOT a responsible parent!**

*** A person who looks up to the government or donors to send his or her kids to school is NOT a responsible parent!**

*** A person who divorces doesn't take into consideration the feelings of God and of children, he/she is not a responsible parent. Divorce has devastating effects on the children's view of marriage and life. The one who will stay with the kids will always succeed to cause them to dislike or hate the other parent!**

*** What this means is that this is the time to plan, pray, fast and prophesy to see to it that you will be faithful, you will make the right decisions, you will not hurt them by deciding to**

divorce, that you will have enough money to invest on their education that you will not die but live to see your kids' grandchildren.

* That's the reason to go to the ants if you are relaxed Prov 6:6. That's the reason for our midnight prayers; to prepare for years ahead, to get wisdom for parenthood!

Parenthood is coaching

* Yesterday we had an exegetical analysis of the verse, "Train up a child in the way that he should go."

* Parenthood involves teaching them

* It involves mentoring them

* It involves reprimanding, rebuking, shouting at them, beating them

* It involves leading the way

* It involves saying the same thing again and again

* It involves disciplining them

* It involves playing with them

* It demands that you are not only a theoretician but a Word practitioner!

* If you cannot be a good example you can be a terrible warning in coaching them!

Parenthood is a teaching ministry

* What children hear for the first time make the greatest impact on them.

* You better be the first one to introduce the subject of sex to them before the devil does, before the friends at school

* When anything contrary comes, they will say "NO, MY MOM&DAD SAID..." Once you are the first one to clearly explain something they will be able to resist when the devil will present to them his lies

* You are the first prophet of their lives!

* Your words are the first words that they will believe. If you tell them you are a slow learner, you are dull, you are stupid, you are average, you are a child of poor parents, we are a poor family or you are always excellent, you are the best, you are beautiful, you are handsome, you are an angel ... THOSE WORDS ARE PROPHECIES THAT WILL SINK DEEP INTO THEIR MEDULLA!

* Those words will form their first theology. They will shape their spirituality. They will design their mentality and general view of who they are and the world they live

* Whenever they wake up in every morning, Lay hands on them and prophesy. You are for signs and wonders, you are gifted, you are world changers, you are anointed man and women of God. You are super intelligent, you are vessels of honor. You are undefeatable. Maths, English, History, Geography, Commerce, Accounts, Divinity, Literature is easy to you. You are smart! You are obedient to authorities! You are favoured by Superiors. You have big brains. You don't forget what you are told you have a mega memory in Jesus' name!

* That's what Israelite women and men do every morning to their children as a Jewish tradition, especially mothers. And those who do so record their children having distinctions at school and in life!

Your assignment! (Write it down somewhere, so that you will use it when you get that stage)

*** Every time when they run to school and say good bye Dad/Mom, Shout to them "" You, you , you.. You are the best in that class!**

That ends our Topic on Parenthood!

*** One thing is certain you will be awesome dads and moms In the Name of Jesus!**

Responsibility starts during pregnancy

*** Brother Husband, you will have to hold your wife's tummy every morning and both of you should prophesy to the unborn baby. You will have to do it daily. Don't forget to declare safe delivery. Don't wait until she's in labour to pray for her delivery. It must be a daily exercise from the time you learn that she's pregnant!**

Wisdom is the principal thing!

One thing is certain you will be awesome dads and moms In the Name of Jesus!

A CALL TO FAST

*** Tomorrow we are all fasting, 6 to 6 we will be revisiting all the declarations and prayer points made from the previous sessions**

*** If you take these things seriously, you will understand that more is required of you and more prayers and fastings should be invested to make this thing work! I would not have influenced you if I don't send you to the place of continuous prayer and fasting for your marriage choice, communication, sex, family planning and parenthood!**

*** While you pray and fast today, pick at least 10 names from this group, write their names down and be praying for them it makes your faith more effective and it speeds up your own miracle. You will give us the names of those that you have prayed for and what you have prayed for them. We need each others prayers**

*** Now, if you did not write your name on the profile name, you make it difficult for us to pray for you by your name. Your name is very important to mention when we pray for you**

*** Hold your ten on your paper, take a blank page and write the 10 names, place them before you, you may need to kneel down and start praying for them, I know many of you have finished with work or any of your business. It's time to go to your closet. Pray for them you are their prophet today!**

***Declare words of Power, declare that they will be guided by God to make the right choices, that they will be excellent communicators, Great moms and dads, Declare the speed of the Holy Ghost, Declare that they will enjoy the wife/husband & children of their youth, no more delays, every sin they did is forgiven, declare that they are justified and unblamable, every chain is broken, every crooked thing or aspect of their life is made straight. Declare that they will not be delayed because of lack of money, say ""I command money and financial angels to locate you. Declare glorious weddings, glorious children. Declare that they are receiving wisdom for parenthood! Send angels to help them along the way!**

*** When you do that the Lord will make sure that the things you are declaring over others will**

happen to you as well. As you do that, remember someone is praying over your name as well!

As for me I hold my 254 names and I have 1 hour to prophesy over you.

Thank you all those who fasted. Everlasting changes have been made!

* Tomorrow, I will give an opportunity for those who did not make it today. We are breaking at the same time! I will also be with you! We will be following in the same pattern as today!

* One thing I have learnt most in our ministry is the importance of prayerful preparation. Prayerful preparation prevents poor performance.

* So we are going to take that spirit of prayerful preparation as it regards to our future Marriages!

* We are going to look at some things that need to be looked on parenthood. The Lord has inspired these points to me in the afternoon and we are going to look on them

Favouritism

* In your family, there will be some of your kids who will do well to you better than others. One of them will be more excellent in school than others. One of them will lift your name up than others.

* And you will be tempted to like that one(s) than others. That will destroy your family.

* Favouritism destroyed the fellowship of the family of Isaac. The Dad loved Esau and the mom loved Jacob. So the Dad reserved the blessing only for Esau and nothing for Jacob. The mother brought the idea of trickery, stole it, and guess what, that was the end of seeing his parents, that was the disintegration of the family. Passionate hatred developed between father and mother, brother sought to kill brother. Isaac soon died and guess who was the one who then stayed with Mom, Esau, the one whom she didn't like. Up until her death, she never saw Jacob again, what a dismantled family?

* Jacob never learned the lesson, he carried it to his uncle's daughters and because he sowed trickery, he reaped it big time. The uncle tricked him and gave him the one he didn't like. He spends 20 years working for wives but look at his dad, he didn't struggle to marry, it was done easily. Isaac didn't lift a finger to work for Rebecca and when Jacob got the wives, he also exercised favouritism.

* And is it not amazing that the one he favoured was barren and the Bible is clear. "For God shut her womb" that's the effects of favour. God had to release her and gave her 2 children, the two tribes Joseph and Benjamin.

* And what, the one who he didn't like, is the one who have him 10 tribes of Israel Judah , the great grandpa of the Messiah was born by a woman who wasn't liked by Jacob. Why? Because of Favoritism

* And he never learned his lesson, he went on to favour Joseph made him a Coat of many colors. And you know what happened if not for Gods' intervention he would never have been spared. Why all the hatred from the brother because all the fatherly love that every son needed was going to one son and it took years and years before Jacob could see Joseph. Why all this because of favouritism!

- * Decide that you are never going to show any favouritism
- * Never look down on your children because they have different gifts. Just because one of them has very low results doesn't make him less favourable. Nature him well discover what he's good at, ask God the kind of training he needs, not everyone's gift is intellectual. Not everyone of has to go to university to make it in life. Most of our billionaires and world changers didn't finish high school
- * I for an example, grew up laughing and looking down on my brother because he was very dull , he was 2 grades ahead of me and when my father would give us a test of his grade I would outdo him, I always outsmarted him but he is the one who is mostly supporting our families now. He is building his house, he is the one who had to pay my tuition fees to finish my bachelor's. I have seen it in many families
- * So what's the point? Never judge the potentials of your children by what they can do or what they can't do.
- * Ephesians 6:4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.
- * Children are to obey you, or honor you, but that must not mean that you are a dictator. They are to obey you in the Lord.
- * If you were to lead them or ask them to do things against the Lord, they will refuse. When you train them in the Lord, they will honor you and respect you. Remember to obey is different from to honor. They will continue to honor you but you won't have them around you if you always anger them. Much wisdom is needed there.
- * Children need an audience!
- * At the heart of every human being is an insatiable need to be loved. At the very core of human existence lies desire to have some who listens while someone is listening. We talked about it when we talked about the needs of your spouse. This also apply to your children, whether they are young or grown up, they need a listener who sits there and listen without interruption.
- * You will give them a shoulder to lean on as well as an ear to listen to them.
- * I have always counseled kids, teenagers, husbands and wives, and one thing i saw is that when the principles of communication are not established at home, they grow into serious problems. Give your spouse and kids the opportunity to speak while you look into their eyes and nodding to show that you are listening
- * It's a relationship principle, no matter how foolish and childish those things sound, God wants you to listen
- * Remember this:- If you don't listen to them while they are young because you think it's not important, even when they grow up, they will not tell you what is in their hearts, because it is all important to them whether they are young or old
- * It's all important stuff, so listen to them starting from when they are young!

QUESTIONS

1. Does beauty matter when choosing a marriage partner because some say it doesn't?
2. On that part on masturbation. Dad u said "we shouldn't dress in a manner that would tempt others to sin", but then what if someone just tells you that whenever I see your profile I do it, does that mean I shouldn't place my pictures on my profile?

ANSWERS

1. Proverbs 31:30 Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain: but a woman that feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

*** Beauty is vain. This means it is not a firm foundation for choosing a marriage partner. If someone loves you because he is astounded by your awesome, breathtaking beauty, that love is not real. It is only infatuation. It grows feathers when there appears someone who proves to be more beautiful than you. Beauty must not be the primary reason for them loving you. It should be secondary**

*** If they love you for your beauty, what if you get burnt by boiling water and you begin to look ugly? Will they continue to be with you in marriage? What if because of age giving birth and financial challenges you change? Will they continue to be with you when the "girl next door" seduces them?**

2. 1 Samuel 16:7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the LORD seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart.

If the Lord said "I have rejected/refused him" it means he actually considered him. But his character left a lot to be desired for a king of Israel.

God says here, "man looks at the outward appearance, but the Lord looks at the heart"

We look at how she/he walks, how she/he talks, how he handles himself "saintmoniously", how she sings, how he prays and so on. Which is good beautiful they can fit to be your king or queen because of what you see them doing, yet God would have rejected them.

This is the most difficult part of the singles when making a choice. Because you need to know what God thinks about them before you make the choice. Because one can be on fire today and lose it tomorrow because they got what they wanted in church, which is YOU! They can be serious in church today because they want a job, or because He gave them a job and you can be tricked if you make the rushed decision

That also is where we need to go and study and employ the principles of communication. Communication, asking a lot of hard and important questions will help to reveal the person's character!

God wants us to see the way he sees

*** Understood but the person who asked is a guy, he's saying so should I just take someone just because the person fears the Lord but in terms of beauty am not satisfied or I should take a person who has both**

***Beauty is in the eyes of the beholder. If she doesn't look beautiful to you, don't take her, because it will affect your marriage. But usually, the people we want are not the people we**

need. The Lord will direct to us the right person whose beauty majors in the heart. And that's the beauty we really need. In that moment we have the right to choose. Outside beauty fades, but inside beauty lasts. Everyone is beautiful in their own way. So the choice remains yours.

Pastor says, "God never said you should marry the person you love, He only said you should love the person you marry"

* If she is not beautiful to you, leave her. And if he's not good looking, don't accept him. But truly speaking, the most beautiful people I have known don't appear beautiful outside. Wisdom is still the principal thing!

* We once had a question in which your question can also be addressed

* If they love you for your beauty, what if you for burnt by boiling water and you begin to look ugly? Will they continue to be with you in marriage? What if because of age, giving birth and financial challenges you change? Will they continue to be with you when the "girl next door" seduces them?

Oh Gloooooory! There is grace flowing from the Throne for glorious weddings and marriages! This message I once shared will inspire you to pray. One thing is certain our lives will be in for another level of bliss. Keep tuned

Just take some time to pray that the things shared will find a place in your heart and that the Word will produce results in your life. I want to go a little deeper from where we left last week about prayer. I don't want to give you a teaching about prayer. I'm not here to encourage you to pray. I'm not here with a motivation on the subject of prayer, Brothers and Sisters, Kings and Priests, I'm God sent to tell you that it's time to pray.

* Here you are you know that there are your family members who have shattered dreams and broken lives, you have a city that needs to be saved and a world that are not saved.

* Here you are you have songs in you that have not yet been composed songs that could turn the world upside down

* Here you are you have business ideas that have not yet found their way out

* Here you are the Lord has revealed to you the future that He has for you but it seems like it was just a dream. Nooo! wait!! I have news for you!

* Here you are you have wanted to get married but it looks like it has not worked, maybe you feel that it has taken too long, maybe you have been cheated, you might have been used, you might have been dumped, you might have messed up things yourself and you were left, you might have been once married and divorced and it seems like your dreams of a perfect marriage or wedding is now impossible, it looks like all hope is lost, hold on! I've got some news for you!

* Here you are you have given seeds , you have confessed, you have prayed and even fasted and have done all that you knew to do for that desired thing and now you don't know what

more to do, you are frustrated, you are tempted to say that's it all doesn't work. Noooo! wait!
* I call you again to a place of Ernest and Persistent Prayer

Pastor Chris has a message that he preached a long time ago that is called "When there is no change as yet"

In that message he says, when you have done what you were told to do, when you have done all that you needed to have done but there is no change, the solution is still in the Word of God. I am here to tell you that when you are in that situation, yes the answer is in the Word, and the answer is Persist in Prayer. There is a need for perseverance. Like the woman in that parable in Luke 18:1, you need to never give up or faint in the place of prayer. Our God honours persistence.

Luke 18:1:

KJV: And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint;

ESV: And he told them a parable to the effect that they ought always to pray and not lose heart.

NIV: Then Jesus told his disciples a parable to show them that they should always pray and not give up.

AMP: Also [Jesus] told them a parable to the effect that they ought always to pray and not to turn coward (faint, lose heart, and give up).

James 5:16

KJV: Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

ESV: Therefore confess your sins to one another and pray for one another. The prayer of a righteous person has great power as it is working.

NIV: Therefore confess your sins to each other and pray for each other so that you may be healed. The prayer of a righteous person is powerful and effective.

AMP: The earnest (heartfelt, continued) prayer of a righteous man makes tremendous power available [dynamic in its working].

* There is power to change hopeless situations in you, the power to heal the incurable in resident in you, the power that will cause the tarvens and beer hales to close in your city is in you, the power that will empty the hospitals in your nations is right in you, it's in you but it's not available for God to use it. What makes it available is the Ernest, persistent, heated continuous prayer. Haaaa I call you to a place of prayer!

* Where there is earnestness there is passion, show me a man or woman who is perseverant in the place of prayer, I will show you a person who has consuming desire for change.

*Pastor taught us that the proof of desire is pursuit. The issue is we get tired a lot of time, we stop when we should push on we retire from the place of prayer at the very moment that

we should refire!

*** Ladies and Gentlemen, if we are serious about making footprints upon the sands of time, if we want to impact our worlds with the investment of our personalities if we want to quench the violence of fire like the audacious men of old, if we want to live our lives for Jesus to the extent that even after 1000 years the world will never forget that we once came, if we want to pull down strongholds and subdue kingdoms, then we need to be persistent and travail in prayer.**

*** Look at the earnestness of the saints whose prayers resulted in the salvation of thousands people whose prayer lives we are still studying even after centuries.**

John Knox prayed: "Lord, Give me Scotland or I die"

**St Patrick, a rugged believer that Brought even dead animals and trees back to life prayed:
"God, Give me souls or give me nothing else"....**

**Brethren during the Hebrides revival prayed:"
Lord, If you will not use us, please, kill us"...**

The brethren from England who brought the Fire from Azusa Street revival gathered everyday under the terrible cold... Their only prayer topic was: "Lord, give us men that will spread Your Fire in the streets of England"...

During the Indonesia Revival, those hungry hearts were seen praying day and night:" Lord, The harvest is ripe... If it pleases you, please use us".

One prayer that was common during the days of William Seymour was: "Lord, this is another day that hell must lose men and women. Please, we are here. Use us"...

Paul, that 'fanatic' said:" Woe is me if I preach not the gospel" and he also said I thank my God i speak in tongues more than you all.

Rachel said to her husband, Jacob: "Give me children or I die"

*** Brothers and Sister, we want books to be written about you, We want you to have glorious marriages, we want to hear that you prayed and your nation experienced a spiritual paradigm shift**

*** Umm I'm out of time thank you for your time, I believe I will hear more testimonies because of this message. The world has not seen anything yet because we are never going to neglect our priestly place of prayer!**

*** Successful marriages are not automatic. THERE IS A PRICE TO PAY!**

*** The first price is prayer. Continuous, heated, earnest PRAYER. Prayer cannot be overemphasized. You can't be guided towards the right person without constant prayer and communion with the Spirit. You can't make the right choice of a spouse when you are not a man or woman who is permanently addicted to Prayer. There are more pretenders than the real people out there and you can't make the right choice when your spiritual senses are not submitted to long and pertinacious moments of prayer! Prayer is a necessity, Prayer is an obligation!. The Bible has no bigger subject than the injunction to pray. If you want that wife or husband that will help you to fulfill your God given purpose, the price is PRAYER. If you want to be the right wife or husband that will help your spouse to fulfill their God given purpose, the PRICE is PRAYER. And I'm asking the Lord to give you the grace to pray!**

*** The second price is knowledge as you are getting here. You need coaching, you need mentorship! It's very rare to accidentally make the right choice. If you get him/her without knowledge, you will misuse the grace. You need to receive the Knowledge of God's Word and you need to get the ideas that will deliver to you wisdom for relationships and marriage and thank God, you are in the right place!**

*** Take your 10, I have my 257, when you finish prophesying, you can break the fast!**

*** Those who didn't make it to fast today, I will urge you to do tomorrow, and I will join you as well**

*** I feel that we need to look on this message once again and discuss our understanding from it. It is one of the most important subject in our courtship**

*** It is dangerous, yes, very dangerous to continue to go into marriage with someone who is weak in the prayer room. The prayer test for you.**

*** Tell me you bath two times a day, you are good at bathing. It's good I'm not impressed**

*** Tell me you are good in the kitchen you know a thousand recipes... It's great but I'm not impressed**

*** Tell me you are good in the dining room or lounge, you are good at entertaining me or people. It's good but if I haven't seen a hot prayer life on your application for marriage CV, I'm not impressed!**

*** Tell me you are good in the bedroom, you have been taught what to do in there, that's good but if you are a stranger in the prayer room, I'm very sorry.**

*** Brother show me your biceps and triceps. You are very strong physically, that's nice but I'm not impressed until you show me your prayer biceps and triceps.**

*** Show me your professional CV, show me your A's and academic distinctions and your overflowing bank account, that's applaudable, but until you show me your spiritual muscles on the place of prayer, I'm sorry, I can't trust you with my brother or sister**

*** Show me your souls that you won, cell that you lead, that's wonderful, but if you are not prayerful, how are you to keep them? Your prayer life should prove it**

- * Anything is possible with prayer because anything is possible with God
- * And if this person is not a praying person, then it means several things will be impossible in that marriage.
- * If the house is made up of a couple who can't wake up to pray, who complain when the Pastor prolonged the prayer services. There is already sand in the engine of that marriage.
- * The enemy of your soul is averse to the institution of holy matrimony and he is passionate for its dysfunction and destruction, and to have a prayerless spouse becomes the easy way for the enemy to strike
- * I know of a lady whose father invited the guy who wanted to marry her. The man was a prayerful man and he wanted nobody that was not prayerful to marry his daughter. So the guy came and the father asked him can you cast out devils? The brother said yes with confidence, and as if it was planned, the girl was brought to the Pastor and the girl was harassed by devils. And the father said thank God I will sit down and watch my in-law casting out devils but the in-law was already trembling with fear, and he couldn't cast it out. And he really was denied the permission to marry that sister. That was quite a harsh requirement but there is a lesson to be taken home.
- * How can we be sure that the devil will not mess your home left, right and centre if you don't prove your spiritual fervency and strength?
- * Can I be sure that you will handle the challenges that come in marriage if you tell me that you can't fast?
- * How best are you going to help that brother or sister to fulfill their purpose and ministry, if you are lazy to pray?

- * I know of a man who wakes up to pray for an hour daily, he has a burden for souls he has a burden to pray for nations, but when he goes deep into prayer, the wife shouts, heeey!!! We are also Christians, What's all this noise, excuse me! I want to sleep!

- * And you know what, the principle is your prayers cannot be answered if your spouse is angry with you! So the husband is forced to quench the desire in him. He's forced to quench the spiritual burden. How unfortunate some people are!

- * When you meet God on that Day and you are asked to give the report of how you influenced your husband to fulfill his/her purpose, what will you say. If you were not helping them to pray!

ASSIGNMENT!

- * Listen to me, when you are married and you see your spouse waking up to pray. WAKE UP AND START PRAYING... Or it's daytime and you hear him/her praying... GO IN THERE AND HELP HER TO PUSH IN PRAYER..... THATS THE OPPORTUNITY TO FULFILL THE REASON WHY YOU ARE IN THEIR LIFE, ie TO HELP THEM TO DO THINGS THAT MATTER TO GOD!
- * If you are in courtship, talk about prayer, meet and shake the place. Some meet and sleep together, discussing movies and world celebrities, wasting time!
- * Meet and say, look for two hours we will be praying for every soul in Afghanistan. Pray for nations, pray for the propagation of the gospel, pray for your future. John now would say,"

Lord give me or I die!" What will be your request?

*** Prove yourself worthy to be a helpful wife, show that lady that you will lead the house as a praying husband! If your partner shows no signs nor interests of being prayerful. Its already a danger sign?**

*** IF COURTSHIP IS NOT AIMED AT GETTING INVOLVED IN THINGS THAT MATTER TO GOD, IT IS NOT ADVISABLE BECAUSE WHAT WILL REALLY MATTER AT LAST IS THAT WHICH MATTERS TO GOD!**

*** Before you get married, you should get yourselves into the street, train each other and win souls, get names and pray for them**

*** Or visit some orphanage with groceries, or any act of service. It is a seed into marriage!**

*** And lastly, I will repeat this. I don't want you to miss it!**

*** Successful marriages are not automatic. THERE IS A PRICE TO PAY!**

*** The first price is prayer continuous, heated, earnest PRAYER. Prayer cannot be overemphasized. You can't be guided towards the right person without constant prayer and communion with the Spirit. You can't make the right choice of a spouse when you are not a man or woman who is permanently addicted to Prayer. There are more pretenders than the real people out there and you can't make the right choice when your spiritual senses are not submitted to long and pertinacious moments of prayer! Prayer is a necessity. Prayer is an obligation! The Bible has no bigger subject than the injunction to pray. If you want that wife or husband that will help you to fulfill your God given purpose, the price is PRAYER. If you want to be the right wife or husband that will help your spouse to fulfill their God given purpose, the PRICE is PRAYER. and I'm asking the Lord to give you the grace to pray!**

*** The second price is knowledge as you are getting here. You need coaching, you need mentorship! It's very rare to accidentally make the right choice. If you get him/her without knowledge, you will misuse the grace. You need to receive the Knowledge of God's Word, you need to get the ideas that will deliver to you wisdom for relationships and marriage. And thank God, you are in the right place! Will you pay the price?**

***I understand that today's Rhema was quite strong and a bit harsh but you should know that gold passes through some fire to come out pure! If start working it up in the area of prayer, communication, sex, parenting, making a choice, woman submission, husband loving and all the other aspects will be easy to deal with and to adjust!**

QUESTION: Is it ok for a lady who has not been marries before to enter into a relationship with a divorcee? Important Question!

ANSWER: There answer is NO & YES because of the circumstances surrounding the divorced, and also the guidance that God will give concerning the issue. It's the same with asking, Is it good to ride an aeroplane of the Pilot who once survived another plane crash?

*** The fact is there are things that you must make sure he or she explains before you can agree to go into their plane**

*** He or She must explain what caused the divorce crash, was it the engine, was it wind , was it a dysfunction of the other wings, was it lack of fuel or water in the engine, was it too much luggage and must be able to tell you what he learned, his contribution to the crash, and what he intends to do in this next flight that he/she is inviting you to be the copilot.**

*** So my answer to you cannot be established unless I personally speak to you or the divorcee.**

*** We shall have a session that will touch on this we shall look into its benefits and the challenges that are sure to come.**

*** If you are not occupied nowadays, if you are not going to school, if you are not working, if you are above 19 and you are still looking up to someone to buy you clothes and food, if you have lust and if you are addicted to masturbation , if you have short temper and anger problems, if you have spiritual attacks and you don't want this to affect your future marriage, If you always have dreams having sex and you wake up tired and messed up this is time to pray and fast. There are things that will require you to do continuous fasting and prayer. It's a price to pay!**

*** How can you enjoy food when you know things are not working the way they should be?**

*** There is free days on earth, your days and minutes are all numbered and predetermined, you don't have a day that is free, any time that you find yourself "free" or unemployed is time that God has determined for you to pray and fast, preparing for the future!**

*** There will come a time when you don't have this time, don't kill time, don't waste it, IT'S TIME TO PRAY!**

*** If you have masturbation habits or porn issues, Prayer will help you burn the bridges, prayer will make fire available to burn the lust and desire. You can't just leave it you have a price to pay.**

*** Porn and lust is a serious problem and if you cross into marriage with it you will not do well. Listen, this is what you need to do. God loves you and will never stop loving you. But your life to go where you need to be. You need to take serious decisions. For your way to be clear you need to declare war on porn. You need to declare war on lust and you need to declare war on the temptations. You need to burn all the bridges that lead you to porn. It's in your mind and only you can deal with your mind. You look at yourself into the mirror and tell that man on the mirror. "Young man/woman you have a future with God, can you stop yourself from getting to God's place for you because of the porn of Egypt? Do yourself good and leave the arena of demonic influence by fasting and prayer".**

*** If you want to be a great husband or wife you will need to fight and fight porn like a real warrior.**

*** If you need to satisfy your wife/husband in the future without drugs without hurting them and without using them as an instrument. You better determine to fight and win light a mighty soldier**

*** If you don't want the same problem to be transferred to your kids later you better fight it now**

*** If you want to get to marry without committing fornication, fight it with all your energy**
*** If you fight, there is a big cost to pay, but if don't fight, it will cost more you will have more to lose marriage, ministry, focus and vision. Think about that.**

*** From the observation I made almost 60% of the singles have lust and porn issues, and many of them struggle secretly because they are ashamed of telling someone especially if they hold positions in church. That's the reason most of them don't want anyone to touch their phone it's not because of any other confidential info, it's because of those picture and videos and I've come with a working solution, fasting and prayer!**

*** Fasting makes your spirit to take over control over your body. You can't win in as much as your body and emotions are in charge of your actions. So fasting subdues your body, it starves and eradicates your desires and lusts. The more addicted you are, the more fasting you should do. It's your life and you remain with the right to choose what you want to do with it. It's a moment of decision and even if I'm a king, I even beg you to choose to fast!**

*** One thing I know is that all these habitual problems and addictions melt and disappear on the place of prayer. Prayer erects structures, and prayer destroys yokes and breaks chains. You have power but that power cannot work for you if you don't work it out by prayer. That's when God is able to do exceedingly, abundantly above your prayer request!**

*** One of the most difficult wars is fighting yourself. Fighting to move out of something that thrills your emotions. That's why declarations and two minute prayers can't get the job done. It's a difficult war because you are fighting stuff that brings pleasure to your emotions. These are things that will never lose their beauty, attractiveness and seductions. Both masturbation and porn bring pleasure to your emotions. But the good news is it's a war that you can win. Many have won it! You are not alone in this situation. Many people are in it, some give up after many attempts to stop, but those who don't give up come with victory! I don't promise you that it will be easy, because it was not easy for me but I promise you that if you don't lose hope you will win!**

*** I hope you have your ten, pray over those names and change lives. Hold your ten on your paper, take a blank page and write the 10 names, place them before you, you may need to kneel down and start praying for them, I know many of you have finished with work or any of your business. It's time to go to your closet. Pray for them, you are their prophet today!**

*** DECLARE WORDS OF POWER, declare that they will be guided by God to make the right choices, that they will be excellent communicators, Great moms and dads, Declare the speed of the Holy Ghost, Declare that they will enjoy the wife/husband & children of their youth, no more delays, every sin they did is forgiven, declare that they are justified and unblamable, every chain is broken, every crooked thing or aspect of their life is made straight. Declare that they will not be delayed because of lack of money, say I command money and financial angels to locate you. Declare glorious weddings, glorious children. Declare that they are receiving wisdom for parenthood!, Send angels to help them along the way! When its 30 minutes before your 6pm, play that song (Sinach – Way make) and worship Him. You have fought a good fight!**

*** Woow thank you, tomorrow we are continuing to fast and pray those who missed Monday,**

Tuesday & today, tomorrow you can join the chariot.

* I will join you with others who are inspired to continue. You know what I said yesterday and today about prayer and fasting. The decision is yours.

* We are going to explore more on the subject of prayer in courtship and in marriage.

* Prayer is not a hobby, but a work.

* You will have to pray whether you like it or not. Prayer is the force that will be fuel for the engine of your marriage.

* In one of Pastor Chris messages, he said Paul said by the Spirit of God, those who decide to get married will face some challenges.

* 1 Corinthians 7:28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such SHALL HAVE TROUBLE IN THE FLESH: but I spare you.

* Surely marriage is a bed of rose but remember there shall be the enemy of married who shall be always passionate to throw thorns and thistles on that bed, especially in these last days.

* This is why you can't afford to be prayerless and you can't afford to marry someone who is a stranger to the place of prayer. This is one of the things that is not taught to those preparing for marriage, it is not to instill fear but to make you know how much prayerful you need to be.

* The cause of the problems is not the in-laws, not the husband wife not the friends, the source of the problem is the devil, and he will use anyone available to cause the problems. And the moment you attack people instead of your enemy you can never overcome the challenges.

* These challenges are spiritual, and if you fight it physically, you will be the most miserable. You will lose your zeal for ministry, you will lose focus of the important goals of life. You will be offended with your spouse or the other people through whom the problems come. The moment you take the battle ground to be physical you have lost. We don't fight with flesh and blood.

* Pastor says "The things you see today, the glories we experience now, the miracles we see the testimonies that you hear, there were days of crying and agonizing in prayer. There were days that looked dark there were days we went for days in the prayer closet. There were days that I would exhaust my voice making declarations.

* He says , These CEC members you see, they did not just become CEC members, we didn't meet and discussed soccer, we did not have time to just enjoy ourselves doing nothing, we met and prayed for hours!

* In another message he said "some of these senior Pastors were stubborn, some were not as committed as they look now what I would do is that I would write down the name down put it down & go on my knees for hours for several days"

* That is the attitude of what I'm talking about. That is the attitude you should adopt in your courtship and marriage

* You should be able to look at your spouse & say I produced this one. If you met them prayerless, you they should lambano the fire from you. You should not be the one who is

always his/her prayer points. I told myself that as for me, my wife will never cry for me in prayer to "change", nooooo! She can only be praying for me to go to the higher levels! I want to maintain my fire unto the end

* Remember the challenges of marriages will not come because you are weak in prayer, rather, they will come mostly when you are more spiritual. The Lord Jesus' was tempted by the devil after 40 days of fasting that is when He was most spiritual

* But when they come you will always win because you will employ the weapons of our warfare. There problems arises when the challenges find you weak in the spirit! Then there are temptations that come because of laziness to pray

* Mark 14:38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak.

* Luke 22:46 And said unto them, why sleep ye? Rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

* There are many things that shouldn't have tempted us had we risen to the call to pray. There are many divorce cases that could have been prevented if someone knew how to wake up and pray. There are many mishaps, misnomers that could have been stopped if the couple didn't listen to the weakness of their flesh!

* Look, The Master expected them to have prayed with Him for at least an HOUR

* Mark 14:37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou WATCH ONE HOUR?

* He said they should have prayed for at least ONE HOUR, that is to avoid mishaps or temptations

* Look at what happened because of their weakness to pray;

* Peter fought with them he wanted to fight flesh and blood. We don't have human enemies... Prayerlessness

* He couldn't pray, using the sword of the Spirit, but look now, he had to bring out the physical sword. The weapons of our warfare are not carnal. Prayerlessness!

* All his disciples ran away from him at the time He needed them, they were afraid to die for Him, no more faith, no more courage. What's the cause... Prayerlessness!

* Peter denied him, 3 times, fear of death gripped him .. Prayerlessness

* That could have been different if they prayed, later in Acts 4, when they prayed, they were full of boldness...Thank God they had learned their lesson.

* Will you now decide to take prayer more seriously?

* The greatness of your marriage will depend largely on it

* Surely, your greatest regret in heaven will be, "Oh I prayed so little

* If you learned the greatest thing here, it should be the lesson of prayer

* I will repeat this for the second time I don't want you to miss it!

* Successful marriages are not automatic. THERE IS A PRICE TO PAY!

* The first price is prayer. Continuous, heated, earnest PRAYER. Prayer cannot be overemphasized. You can't be guided towards the right person without constant prayer and communion with the Spirit. You can't make the right choice of a spouse when you are not a

man or woman who is permanently addicted to Prayer. There are more pretenders than the real people out there and you can't make the right choice when your spiritual senses are not submitted to long and pertinacious moments of prayer!. Prayer is a necessity, Prayer is an obligation! The Bible has no bigger subject than the injunction to pray. If you want that wife or husband that will help you to fulfill your God given purpose, the price is PRAYER. If you want to be the right wife or husband that will help your spouse to fulfill their God given purpose, the PRICE is PRAYER. And I'm asking the Lord to give you the grace to pray!

* The second price is knowledge as you are getting here. You need coaching, you need mentorship! It's very rare to accidentally make the right choice. If you get him/her without knowledge, you will misuse the grace. You need to receive the Knowledge of God's Word and you need to get the ideas that will deliver to you wisdom for relationships and marriage. And thank God, you are in the right place!

* Will you pay the price!

* One thing is certain your marriage will be the best of all marriages!

* And of all the lists that were sent here, only 3 people appreciated these people who are praying for them. I and the other 2 people. Remember the session that we had on Gratitude!

* Wow, thank you for those lists! Your Words of prophesies concerning those people will not fall into the ground. They will surely come to pass!

* As we approach the finishing lines, we also need to take all those past declarations, and boldly declare them unto those names. Your name should be number 11

* And even if you were not fasting, you can do this... Write down your 10 names plus yours

MY FAMILY PLANNING DECLARATIONS (PART2)

* I have Wisdom for Parenting!

* I have an awesome marriage!

* My Children will be great in the land

* I have wisdom to train my children in the way that they should go!

* I will bring them up in the direction and atmosphere of their gifts and divine purpose!

* I will send my Children to the best schools

* My children will never be disadvantaged for lack of financial support! For I will lay up gold as dust!

* I will give birth to Presidents, Doctors, Magistrates, Governors, Pastors, Evangelists, Prophets, Teachers, Evangelists, Bishops, Bank owners and CEOs.

* Men and women of influence will come out of me!

* Me and my children are for signs and wonders! We are for the low residential mansions.

* My children are not for the ghettos or the villages. Glorious habitations are spoken of us!

* My Children will not grow in environments and schools which will teach them to beg and steal

* My children will be excellent and outstanding in any field of study! They will pass with distinctions

* My children will be men and women of God. They will stand up and stand out for the cause of the Lord Jesus! They will be fishers of men from darkness to the light of God!

***They will continually be mentioned and selected for good in places that matter to their destinies!**

IN THE MIGHTY NAME OF JESUS CHRIST!

MY FAMILY PLANNING DECLARATIONS

*** Job 22:28 Thou shalt also decree (DECLARE BOLDLY LIKE A KING) a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.**

*** I and my spouse will be a great couple!**

*** My family is planned by the Lord**

*** I'm a father of many nations!**

*** I'm a mother of many children!**

*** I'm fertile, I'm not barren!**

*** I'm a parent of gifted children!**

*** No complications in my pregnancies and children!**

*** I will give birth to normal and intelligent children, I will not give birth to diseased, dead, handicapped children!**

*** I will give birth to glorious twins and triplets**

*** I will enjoy my kids. And they will enjoy me!**

*** My kids will not be orphans. I will see my children's children**

*** I will have money to raise them well and I will send them to the best schools!**

*** I have wisdom for parenthood!**

*** I'm the best mom/dad ever!**

*** I will raise them in the way of the Lord!**

*** I will raise them unto greatness!**

***127:1 Except the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain.**

*** Psalms 37:5 Commit thy way unto the LORD; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass.**

*** Proverbs 16:3 Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.**

Your assignment!

Make these DECLARATIONS often

*** I'm holy. I'm the righteousness of God in Christ Jesus. I'm unblamable.**

*** I will keep myself pure to the end!**

*** I'm restored of my virginity!**

*** I'm free of all sexual ties and covenants!**

*** I'm forgiven!**

*** I'm not faking who I am, I'm not a pretender!**

*** I have made a covenant with my eyes, that I will not watch porn. I will not entertain myself with adultery, fornication**

*** I will not enjoy watching rubbish. And my spouse will be free from porn!**

*** The Lord has forgiven me. There is no condemnation upon me!**

- * Old things are passed away. Glory to God it's a new beginning!
- * If possible, declare some fasts, making these declarations

MY MARITAL PROPHECIES

- * I have wisdom for marriage! All my faculties are submitted to wisdom!
- * My partner will be truly a blessing.
- * I'm a stable wife/husband
- * I will enjoy my marriage. I will excel in all the affairs of my marriage
- * My wife/husband will be a true help to my life
- * My spouse will be a great help to my ministry!
- * I have a very submissive wife!
- * I have a loving husband!
- * Christ is the center that holds my home!
- * My spouse is a believer I will not be joined to an unbeliever!
- * I will never divorce I will remain married to the very end!
- * I and my wife / husband will not die, but we will live to see our grandchildren's children!
- * We will accumulate and leave wealth for our grandchildren!
- * I will always satisfy my spouse everyday, My spouse will have no power to sleep with another person!
- * I'm an excellent lover, not a cold and poor lover!
- * I'm a faithful husband/wife! I will only be satisfied and intoxicated with my spouse!
- * We will enjoy love without pills , drugs, herbs and alcohol !
- * No alcohol shall be found in my home!
- * We are happy together, there is sweet love in our house everyday!
- * Anyone who stands outside our window will only hear the sound of cracking laughter and joy everyday!
- * There are no beatings, no quarrels, no shoutings, no insults & no slappings in my house!
- * I cannot slap my wife, and my wife cannot slap me!
- * There shall be lot of mutual respect and love in our house!
- * I and my wife/husband are for signs and wonders!
- * None of us shall sleep with our servants, colleagues or friends or bosses, we shall be faithful to each other!
- * We shall commit love with each other on a regular basis!

DECLARE THIS WITH ME

- * Don't stop saying it, keep saying it, declare it, meditate and roar it out, visualize it, when the clouds are full of rain, they empty themselves. Where the Word of a King is there is Power! Say it until you see it!
- * I'm marriageable I shall be married in this life and I'm making the right and perfect choice of a spouse
- * God has arranged me to meet the right person! The right circumstances, right places are set for me to meet that person
- * Every spiritual condition has been made and set for me to have a good partner! And God

has provided someone just for me!

- * My days of waiting are over! The waiting season is over! This is my set time!
 - * Every wall of limitation in my life that has been preventing me from getting married is broken from this very moment!
 - * Here comes my husband/Here comes my wife!
 - * I can hear ululations, jublations for me, my Saturday has finally come!
 - * It's my wedding day! Rejoice with me it's my long awaited day!
 - * There is excitement in the air the Lord has ruled out my marriage plea in my favour. And it is like a dream!
 - * I boldly declare that I'm the Bride/Groom!
 - * I see the flowers, I hear the wedding bells ,I see the crowds. I'm crying with joy. Oh my God it has become a reality. My dreams of yesteryears have become a perfect reality!
 - * I can see a golden ring on my finger!
 - * My days of walking alone are over I come to church with my wife/husband. My children are following us! It's a new day! It's a new beginning!
- In the NAME OF JESUS!

*Thank you Sweet Jesus! Thank you precious Holy Spirit! You have made it perfect just for me. You do mighty things. You have answered my prayers. You have granted the desires of my heart! You have never stopped amazing me!

MY COURTSHIP DECLARATIONS!

- * I receive wisdom for relationships I receive wisdom for courtship, I receive wisdom for marriage!
- * Before I meet the right person I declare that I AM THE RIGHT PERSON. I am a perfect husband/wife material. I am marriageable
- * Anything in my character that disqualifies me from being the right person, is taken away from me!
- * I am led by the Holy Spirit in the choice of a life partner
- * I will not be deceived with outward looks voice or appearance. I will listen from the Holy Spirit
- * I will never make a choice out of infatuation
- * I will never meet & marry a pretender. & I declare that an NOT a pretender
- * I receive wisdom to make the best choice at the very first time and I will never regret my choice
- * None of us is going to fail in marriage
- * None of us is going to end in divorce. None of us is going to be a widow or widower
- * We are the right people and we are finding the right people
- * We have wisdom and grace to make the best and right choices, choices that we will never regret!
- * Our homes will be a little heaven on earth, wisdom, knowledge, peace and Joy shall characterize our matrimonial homes
- * Our children will grow with both parents. They will not be orphans!
- * Church services will be held in my home

- *I'm not given to mood swings, I'm a ever rejoicing type
- * Brighter days are up ahead, I can see my marital home. It is a beautiful and peaceful home!
- * I declare that I will continue to declare this I will never stop saying it. I will say it until I see it!

MY DECLARATIONS

- * None of us is going to fail in marriage
- * None of us is going to end in divorce
- * We are the right people and we are finding the right people
- * We have wisdom and grace to make the best and right choices, choices that we will never regret!
- * Our homes will be a little heaven on earth, wisdom, knowledge, peace and Joy shall characterize our matrimonial homes
- * Our children will grow with both parents. They will not be orphans!
- * Church services will be held in my home
- * I'm not given to mood swings, I'm a ever rejoicing type
- * Brighter days are up ahead, I can see my marital home. It is a beautiful and peaceful home!

DECLARATIONS

- * I'm supernaturally empowered to make it in marriage
 - * My marriage will be great in the Land
 - * It will be an instrument of evangelism in God's hand
 - * I will be a great wife /husband. A suitable wife/husband to my spouse and not a burden
 - * I will daily help my spouse to fulfill their purpose
 - * I will be a great mom/dad
 - * My children will be great in the land
 - * My kids will break records of greatness
 - * My home will be full of joy and peace
 - * My home shall be a haven of angels
- * Those of you who didn't put your names, I'm only saying this one, this one will do well and pass, but when there is a name, I will stay there for more Rhema & prophecies.
- * Make no mistakes about it, it's working and destinies have been altered. Wrong relationships have been broken. The right relationships have been projected, doubts and confusions have been dissolved. Sweet love has been decreed and awesome children have been released to YOU, YOU! Whether you saw your name or not
- * You know how to receive a prophecy, right? You say I RECEIVE EVERY INSPIRED WORD OF PROPHECY THAT HAS BEEN SPOKEN CONCERNING ME!
- * I welcome you to this prestigious occasion where we are going to take a ride around one of the aspects that are in the institution of matrimony
- * I have always looked forward to such an occasion where I will say those sweet words, "Welcome to this prestigious occasion". Unfortunately I didn't get that platform. So I had to

release it here, whether it fits or not, I don't care

* Please join the chariot, God is doing a supernatural something, and you don't want to miss the time of your visitation

What is Sacrifice?

* We are going to look at it from the marriage and ministry perspective

* Sacrifice is giving up something that is dear for you because you want to get something better or because you want to do what you are instructed

* Luke 9:23 And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

* Christianity is a life that demands some sacrifices and so is marriage

* If you would look into the very beginning of Christianity, you will see that it's premised upon Sacrifice. There was to be the sacrifice of the Son who was so dear to the Father, why, because He had so loved the world

* The Cross is a sign of sacrifice. And the Lord is asking his disciples to take up your cross and daily follow me.

* So Christian or in this group, marital sacrifice has to do about denying things that please you for the sake of pleasing your spouse or family

* Taking your cross daily, to Jesus is sacrificing your time, prayer resources daily to the work of the ministry. In marriage it is not a place for selfishness. Your joy is found in the feeling of excitement when you know you have genuinely made your spouse happy and satisfied.

* If you look at church history, you will take the ministry with more zeal. You will understand that the gospel came to us on the price of the precious lives of men and women who sacrificed their families, their jobs and their pleasures for the cause of Christ. The gospel didn't come on a silver platter. Some were given to the beasts some were tortured in public some were burnt on the stakes, and some were thrown into the river full of crocodiles because they refused to recant or deny Christ.

* They took their cross, and sacrificed all for Jesus. Nothing mattered to them than living for Jesus!

* What will be your own story?

* Even today, we want the anointing with Pastor, we want to operate in his levels, we want the anointing of Pastor Benny, and those greats, Kathryn Khulman, Jonathan Edwards, Wigglesworth, Kenneth Hagins etc, but are we ready to sacrifice the things that they sacrificed. Are we ready to pay the price?

* We watch others getting awards, we watch others having millions of followers and wonder why your cell can't reach 20 members since last year but one when you got it..... Do you know that grace has a price?

* In case you are wondering, the main goal of this message is to push you to pray. I want to provoke you into prayer. Because that marriage, that glorious husband or wife or that marvelous ministry you desire comes at the great cost of prayer. And Giving is also part of sacrifice but it cannot dispense or replace prayer.

* After prayer, if you will marry someone who will be a Pastor you will need to be very careful

not to become a hindrance instead of a helper

* If you are in a relationship with someone and you perceive that he or she has a special call of God, you have to think again and pray for more grace because it means you will many times be asked to give that person up to serve God than to be with you!

* Many have failed on this area, and I want to warn you to be careful. There is much to sacrifice when you get married to a Nazareth of God. You may not enjoy him/her as other people

* Many got married to men and women of God and quenched the fire

* I know several who were on fire before they got married but they became cold after marriage.

* And John Wesley, the founder of Methodist Church actually had to do more for God after he separated with his wife. Look at Kathryn Khulman, she had to decide between God and husband, what a difficult decision. And she had to sacrifice the marriage because the man she dearly loved didn't believe in the things she believed. He didn't recognize the Call upon her and he couldn't help her

* I could talk of many but you might as well heard of several. It is said the great Apostle Babalola one of the most special man of God that ever lived, could have done much if he didn't make the mistake of marrying the person that he married

* If you get married to a man or woman of God, be their helper. Sometimes they will spend all the time in prayer, sometimes they will spend all time at church, sometimes they will spend all the times doing mission work out of the town or out of your country while you will have to be with the children, you will need to understand that before they are yours, they belong to Jesus!

* Let me tell you, getting married to a man or woman of God is not an easy call you have to have grace for it, or else..

* So never be thrilled that you are married to a man of God who prays very much pray that you will be supportive to his or her ministry

* One of the tactics of the devil when he notices the call of God on you is to arrange for you someone who will destroy that which God has called you to do

* 1 Samuel 18:21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a SNARE to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son in law in the one of the twain.

* And you know what that girl was the one who got angry when David danced for the ark of God, when it arrived in Jerusalem from the Philistines. She became barren because God was not pleased with her being angry at David's dance. She's the one who had told her Father Saul about the whereabouts of David her husband so that he may be killed. If it was not for Jonathan, David would have died because of that wife

* Remember also Sister Delilah and Brother Samson

ASSIGNMENT

*** I will ask you to write down 10 important reasons why you love the person that you are in courtship with and ten reasons that makes you think you are the best that he/she can marry? You bring it to my inbox, and we will talk.**

*** After prayer if you will marry someone who will be a Pastor you will need to be very careful not to become a hindrance instead of a helper**

*** If you are in a relationship with someone and you perceive that he or she has a special call of God you have to think again and pray for more grace because it means you will many times be asked to give that person up to serve God than to be with you!**

*** Many have failed on this area, and i want to warn you to be careful. There is much to sacrifice when you get married to a Nazareth of God. You may not enjoy him/her as other people**

*** If he/she doesn't like your God why do you like him or her?**

*** If she/he is not interested in soul winning which you like why are you interested in in them?**

*** If they cleared tell you that they don't believe in long prayers or tongues or fasting, then what are you doing with them?**

*** Especially if you are serious about going far with God, you have to give it up, that's denying your needs taking your cross. You can't afford to take into your chariot someone who's going to Nineveh when you are going to Tarshish, you will have to throw them up. And you will lose many things. You Jonah, don't marry someone who is meant for Tarshish when your destination is Nineveh. You create a lot of unnecessary problems for yourself and for them.**

*** If you see that you don't have the same kind of desires, visions and passion for the things of God. It only means you are not suitable helpers of each other, marriage is for helping each other to fulfill your God given purposes!**

*** He that has an ear let him hear what the Spirit says to the Singles
Wisdom is the principal thing!**

*** So Sacrifice in marriage means you will sacrifice time for God, You will go into prayer for your spouse, You will not have sex when you are fasting, It means you will sometimes give all to the Gospel and go without good food, it means you will sacrifice going to the village because God wants you in church at that holiday.**

*** We also explained the other types of sacrifice when we talked about things that you should sacrifice for the warfare and upbringing of your kids**

*** For the Sake of those who came later, I will try and send some of the sessions that we had before you came. Take a quiet time to study it them**

THE NEED FOR KNOWLEDGE CONCERNING COURTSHIP AND MARRIAGE

*** Eph 5:22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands as unto the Lord.**

*** 1 Pet 3:1 Likewise ye wives be in subjection to your own husbands; that if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives.**

*** Col 3:18 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands,* as it is fit in the Lord.**

Ladies

*** All ladies in the house please explain to the house the meaning of these passages of scripture and if possible show examples of how you are going to do it**

For brothers

*** Eph 5:25 Husbands, *love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;**

*** Eph 5:28 So ought *men to love their wives* as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.**

*** Col 3:19 Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.**

*** 1 Pet 3:7 Likewise ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, *giving honour unto the wife* as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.**

*** Brothers in the house, what is to love your wife, please teach me how to love. You say you will be the best husband. Okay but explain these scriptures and show some examples of how you are going to do it.**

*** Remember it doesn't say do it when she lovable or when he's good honorable.**

*** My hope is that we don't have teenagers and those who are not serious, this is very serious and I'm expecting answers from all of you**

*** If we cannot easily say it, then we are not ready for marriage. And we are not ready to provoke the confessions that will cause the Lord to speedily help us in.**

*** By the way if you are young and not looking forward to marry any soon if you are at school and more than 4 years to even think of marriage, if you are a teenager, this is not a place for you, please leave. Some are already offended by these things meaning to say they are not ready to talk about it. We are not here to offend but to help and build, not to wound but to heal and mould capable and great marriages.**

*** I have been in ministry for almost 10 years now, and I have observed some things that can help us. If you checked well you will find out that more than 75 percent our churches especially in Southern Africa, are singles.**

*** You will also discover that usually 50% of the singles are above 20 and desire to marry**

*** You will also observe that 25 percent of them are single mothers and single fathers who are coming out of broken marriages and are not ready to engage so soon**

*** Most of them are useful in ministry, great givers, but poor spouses, they don't know how to love their wives as Christ loves the Church, and they know how to submit to submit to their husbands as they do the Lord. It is a problem, and this group aims to deal with it**

*** If you have been around for sometimes you would have observed that there are few wedding occurrences in our ministry, is that God is opposed to marriage? I don't think so**

*** Two of our churches has been established for 11 years now, it wins zonal awards, it has done great feats for the Lord but guess what, there hasn't been a single wedding in that church. And many churches are like that and in our prayers midnight, we are saying a big NOoooo! It must stop with us. We are going to stand up and stand out to show the way!**

*** It is not right to have only 5 weddings in a year in a church with more than 2000 singles. Something has to be addressed and corrected in prayer. That's the reason for prayer, agonizing prayers for change! That change must start with you and I.**

*** What we are not constantly told, we cannot have faith enough to provoke a divine intervention. So we are going to talk about it , we are going to prophesy about it, we are going to learn to visualize it , fantasize it and pray it into manifestation**

*** Lets observe this passage**

Acts 19:1 And it came to pass that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,

19:2 He said unto them, *Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him. We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.

*** They didn't have the Holy Ghost, and were not flowing in His gifts because they said WE HAVE NEVER HEARD ANYTHING ABOUT ANY HOLY GHOST**

*** No one taught them and so they didn't live the Christian life to the full, why? Because Faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the Word of God Rom 10:17**

*** So this group is committed to ignite your faith and get hold of the spouse of your youth, and enjoy God while coming from a heavenly marriage**

*** He who worked out supernatural wine at the Cana wedding is working out miracle money, supernatural lobola, supernatural babies, He will never stop amazing us, in Jesus' Name! Amen**

*** At the moment we are on prayer which is under 9, we skipped 8 because we have dedicated this week to prayer and fasting which is an important aspect of the spirituality of your home**

CHAPTER 9

SPIRITUALITY

SUBMISSION

What is submission, why submit? It's a perfect day for someone

* It is only women who have been graced by God to conquer through surrender, it's an amazing revelation & discovery. But because of lack of revelation knowledge they don't take their place and enjoy the advantages

* Eph 5:22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands as unto the Lord.

* 1 Pet 3:1 Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives;

* Col 3:18 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

* Note that He did not tell wives to LOVE their husbands, but to SUBMIT, there is a whole world of a difference.

* Women can naturally love but when He commands you to submit, it means it doesn't come natural

* Never sit back and tell yourself that you will easily do it, it's quite a task and unfortunately, we have no university course for it, but it surely requires years of learning, coaching and practice, make no mistakes about it

* As a woman your total happiness, joy, success in your business and church ministry is determined by your submission to your husband

* It is easy to submit to him when he's a loving, soft and patient man

* It is easy to submit when he earns more money than you, when you earn more than him believe me, submission is quite a difficult task

* It's easy to submit when the man is more "anointed and spiritually" gifted than you, when you are the one ahead spiritually, it takes more grace!

* It takes more grace to submit to him if he's young in age than you.

* That's why it is encouraged to marry someone that is a bit older than you.

* Never marry your friend, marry someone that you can honor, someone you can easily address as lord, as your boss and as your pastor. If respecting him doesn't come easy in courtship it's a sign that you might need to make another decision. The choice is yours

* 1 Pet 3:6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

* If you are a daughter of Sarah, do as your mom. Here is an exemplary mom to emulate

* It is easy for ladies to call their husbands with words of love, eg lovie, sweetie, honey, babe...but it's quite a task to address him with words of honor and respect like Daddy, Sir, King, man of God, Reverend, lord

* In courtship, he can pretend like he doesn't like that, but he badly needs it. What words of respect are you using to call or address him?

* It's difficult to give respect & submit to your babe, but it's easy to respect and submit to your king, lord or man of God. I advice you babe, honey, lovie or Darling except for those

romantic moments. This is pure wisdom for you

*** Remember you were not called to love your husband but to give him honor, to give him unconditional respect!**

*** Women can naturally love, but they cannot naturally submit**

*** Girl here is your tools box for every man, it has tools to fix any type of man out there**

*** Remember your assignment is to leave your parents to go and help him fulfill his God given purpose, and he cannot fully fulfill it with a rude and insubordinate wife**

*** It is when you have first helped him to fulfill his purpose that he can help you to fulfill yours**

*** That is when you are sure to receive that last affirmation from the Master, well done, thou good and faithful servant"**

*** Remember, marriage is a ministry!**

*** Man are prideful creatures they are permanently thirsty for respect and honor. They survive on it and they perform badly when they are deprived of it.**

*** Unconditional Respect to him is what oxygen is to any animal it is what pressure is to any car tyre**

*** And your role is to constantly check and monitor so that you can daily his need for respect tank by submission.**

*** You don't wait for him to be loving for you to start submitting and respecting him, you cannot get the job done. Do what God expects you to do, and you will surely harvest love from him. For a woman, the way to win in marriage is to learn to lose**

*** A submissive woman can marry any man and transform him into a great husband and father**

*** Pastor says husband means master, he doesn't need another mother, he respects those who are above him, he love those who are under him and he fights those who are at his level**

*** So the safe place for you is for you to put you under his umbrella**

*** It is usually needed when you are not agreeing whether you think you are right or not. Submission means you respectively say "YES DADDY, LET'S GO YOUR WAY**

*** Submit to him and honor him in the way he wants, not in the way you think, not in the way your untie told you. Which means you need to sincerely ask him to tell you how he wants you to do it. And when he says it, write it down. That way, we will never see you in divorce courts, we will never hear that he left you for another madam.**

*** It is only women who can win the souls of their husbands through submission. God says every woman can submit in a way that even when the husband was not a believer , he will eventually come kneeling down and say "Lead me to Christ".... They will feel their need for Christ by your submission. This is amazing**

Look at this

*** 1 Pet 3:1 Likewise, ye wives, *be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives;**

- * No man will fail to eventually love the woman who is submissive. That man does not exist
- * You can never shout, argue or nag him into change but you can submit to him and get him changed
- * The beauty of a woman is in submission
- * Go to the divorce courts and observe the wives being divorced, you wouldn't believe it outside make up fades, it is subject to change. But the beauty of a woman is in submission.

* So submission is all about surrendering your interests to his , your will to his, your opinions to his, and in a matter of time, you will cause him to wash your feet. You will express a wish and tomorrow he will surprise you with it. He will even help you in the kitchen. To the point that people will accusing you of giving him muti. But submission is your muti. So submission is not weakness, it is your most valuable strength.

* Genuinely strong women submit

* You will tell him that you are going for soul winning, and he will beg to join you.

* And also train yourself to get interested in the "small" things that he enjoys, get passionate about his little games. Get addicted to his addictions. If he loves soccer, watch games with him if he loves fishing go and just be there with him, if he loves books, buy him some and get in the flow. You will be amazed and you will be both his best and wife! And the results are extraordinary. He will make you happy! He will treat you like a queen because you have treated him like a queen! And there won't be any woman to win his heart again!

* So you are going to do two things this is your assignment

1. You are going to start to give unconditional respect to your little and big brothers, your uncles, your colleagues, address them with some respect. Improve your way of honor. Do it without conditions. And check your progress!

2. You are going to meditate and confess yourself into submission. You are going to daily select 5 minutes to tell yourself that you are humble and submissive. You are going to tell yourself that you will never argue or settle scores with your husband. You are going to tell yourself that you will please your husband everyday of your life. And that the man you will marry will be the most blessed among all men for marrying you.

QUESTION:

When a woman loves her man I believe love goes with her submission. But in a case that she loves but doesn't submit to him what do you say to that.

ANSWER

* If you love him its good but you still haven't met his NEED for respect and honor

* If you love him you are simply continuing what his mother was doing. His mom loved him and he left his mom to cleave to you and you cannot get the best out of him by loving him.

* One of the purposes of marriage is to PLEASE your spouse and you can't please him/her your way, you can only please him by meeting his/her needs. So for a man he needs to be submitted to and you can't do it otherwise.

1 Cor 7:34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman

careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may PLEASE her husband.

* God says submit to your husbands, AS UNTO THE LORD...

* Now let's look at how we honor the Lord. You cannot honor him well if you don't know how to honor the Lord. So do you honor the Lord in your own way, or you honor Him in the Way that He instructed. If you honor Him the way he commanded you have to honor your husband the in the way that he needs to be honored.

* All woman have no problem loving their husbands, that's why God didn't tell them to love because they can do that naturally

* We were asking the ladies to explain their understanding of the instruction to submit, and men were asked their understanding of the instruction to love as Christ loved the church.

* I shall begin with the instruction for husbands to love*

* God wants you to love your wives what is it to love?

* When it comes as a commandment, never seat back and relax thinking that you will easily do it. If he commands it, it means what you are told to do doesn't come easily

* It means this kind of love is not a feeling. It means it's not something that you can do automatically

* And it means you will need to get trained to do it, it means you will need a coach to teach you how.

* Listen to me Brothers in the houses, loving a wife is quite a task. Just as some courses in the university that require years of learning and practice to master, believe me, this art of love requires the same effort, sacrifice and training. If you think not so, I advice you to visit the divorce courts, and study the world divorce rates. You will get the point.

* It is very easy to love the lovable and it's very easy to deceive yourself in courtship that you will always love her but one thing I can assure you is that if God tells you to do so this should give you an idea that she will not always be lovable.

* But the command is LOVE them as Christ loves the church!

* Now tell me, how did Christ love the church?

* Is the Church always lovable?

* Is the church perfect?

* Does He barn his people when they sin

* Does He get angry and divorce the church when they continue to mess up thousands of times even after promising that they will not repeat it?

* Just look at yourself despite your mistakes has He ever given up on you?

* Rom 5:7-8 says while we were still sinners Christ died for us

* This heightens the greatness of His love, and shows you how much He wants to emulate Him

*** Now let me tell you how women were created, this is your tools box for any woman. Even if You marry the wrong woman if you use this tools box and love and treat her right, she will become the right woman!**

*** Women are created to function best in the environment of love, where they are appreciated and cherished. They have a spiritual tank in them that you have to continually check and fill. Love is to the woman what oxygen is to any living animal.**

*** If you don't supply love to her you suffocate her because you hold from her what needs for marital survival. She can't live without love! Don't love her because she is lovable but because she needs it for her spiritual health.**

*** Women are created to function best in the environment of love, where they are appreciated and cherished. They have a spiritual tank in them, that you have to continually check and fill. Love is to the woman what oxygen is to any living animal.**

*** This is not only bombarding them with the words "I love you", no it doesn't end with words.**

1. There are more than a thousand ways to say love without saying I love you.

2. Love is a verb, it is a doing Word! It demands so actions of care and benevolence

*** 1 Cor 13 describes some aspects of this agape. Its unconditional, it forgives, it doesn't keep a record of her wrong doings, it is not easily angered, it is kind, it is sacrificing your joy and comfort for hers, love washes her feet even when it's her duty.**

*** Love is giving her quality time to go out with her even when you have more "important" things to do**

*** Love involves gifts one of which is your quality, not spare time. It is not when you buy her a Lamborghini that makes her feel special even a lollipop can "fill her love tank"**

*** These simple acts of love makes her "feel" like a woman. When you succeed making her feel like a woman, she will also seek ways to make you feel like a man. These things are reciprocal**

*** If you are maybe unfortunate to marry the one who will be disrespectful, rude and insubordinate, you can transform her into a sweet submissive wife only because of love**

*** Never wait for her to give you respect until you can love her, do what God expects you to do, sow seeds of Love and soon you will be reaping harvest of your labour of love**

*** 1 Pet 3:7 Likewise ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife as unto the weaker vessel and as being heirs together of the grace of life: that your prayers be not hindered.**

*** Your prayers can be hindered when she's not happy. When her love tank is empty, it will affect your job, business, ministry and everything. So make sure you will be loving her, leaving her happy. It is the right thing to do!**

*** Hmm now you have been taught to love her unconditionally. Which means she doesn't have to earn it she doesn't have to do something first for you to love her. You have to love her the way she needs to be loved , not the way you think or want, which means you have to constantly ask her to tell you the things that she would love you to do for her! . When she tells you, write it down, you can only get the best out of her when you constantly fill her love tank. Your happiness and fulfillment is in making her fulfilled. When you love her she will respect and submit automatically. Give her quality time. Find time to just be there to listen while she speaks. Boy she loves it! They want to be listened. They want all details, not one word answers.**

Also never compare her with someone else, she needs to be constantly told that she is the best thing that ever happened to you, and to assure them that you will protect her and always be there for them. I have learnt that you must listen and never give her advice unless she asks for it. She also wants you to boast about her and praise her before people and before your children. And never to raise my voice on her until the house is on fire.

*** The only place you are allowed compare her with someone else is when you tell her that he is the best**

*** Song of Solomon 2:2 As the lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters.**

*** If you observed well, you would have discovered that love gives , love sacrifices, love is a giver not a taker.. Love doesn't demand respect, it invests it. Love is sowing, love is investing.**

*** The reason for wanting to marry is primarily because you want to meet her need for love, not for getting your needs satisfied!**

*** No woman will not respond with respect and honor to her man when he is always crazy for her and she is spoiled with love like what i have explained**

*** So a mature and loving man can marry any woman spoil her with love and make her the loviest and best wife in the world**

Your Assignment!

1. From today, keep training yourself to love don't wait until you get married, no treat your mom, your step mom, your sisters, your cousin sisters, your nieces, your sisters in church in this loving manner

2. Keep confessing that you are a loving man tell yourself that you are full of agape, declare and convince yourself that the woman who will be married by you will be the most graced and favoured among all women because she will be loved. In fact you will harass her with love, when she does wrong declare that you will punish her with love, you will love her until she says sorry.

*** My time is up tomorrow we will discuss submission, hmmm my sisters, get ready. You wouldn't want to miss it!**

*** If you were wise, you would write this stuff down in your book, its rhema for you. God speaks to the one who cares.**

*** Courtship comes first. Engagement comes when you have finally made sure you that he or she is the one you want to be with**

*** In courtship only your Pastor knows but at engagement it's made public. And on engagement, an actual date of the marriage will be set and the parents would have been introduced. Also there maybe engagement rings, depending on the instruction of the pastor**

*** Both can be broken however, but engagement is more difficult to break. It is more shameful.**

*** Yesterday we looked on the various facts regarding sacrifice. And we emphasized on the need to go into marriage with the purpose of sacrificing your time, money, resources and life first to God and your spouse.**

*** Apostle Paul by the Spirit explained to us this fact...**

*** 1 Cor 7:34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may PLEASE her husband.**

*** 7:33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may PLEASE his wife.**

*** When you are in Marriage you have 2 people to please or sacrifice to, the Lord and your spouse. To please them there are things that you definitely have to sacrifice you will have to come of your comfort zone to do what pleases them.**

*** Yesterday we understood the meaning of "taking up your cross daily in following Christ. We said it means to deny yourself the pleasure that others are having in order to be where he wants you to be, it involves giving up the things that hold so dear to you in order to do what pleases Him**

*** Luke 9:23 And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross daily, and follow me.**

*** He took His Cross that was for our salvation but we are to follow Him by carrying our cross of sacrifice for the salvation and spiritual growth of others who haven't known Him the way we do.**

*** The immature man/woman goes to God or to church expecting only to receive God's blessings. But the mature person goes to God or to church because he or she wants to give his/her sacrifice, because he /she wants to render service because he/she wants to help others to know God better!**

*** The mature person enters into marriage because he or she has something to sacrifice but the immature person enters marriage because of what he/she wants to gain**

*** And the whole purpose of this group is to train you to have something to give when you get into marriage. You must be prepared to sacrifice!**

*** The world and people around us teaches us that we should enter into marriage for what we can get or gain. It trains us to be parasites. Our parents advise us against marrying someone who is financially low**

*** But God wants us to be helpers not parasites. He wants us to go into marriage with the purpose of making that person better than we met them.**

*** We are not supposed to be looking for someone to bless us like street beggars, we are looking for people with potential and vision so that we start with them from zero we build our empire, and proudly say wow I helped him/her to become who he is**

*** One truth is everyone is sacrificing something to someone. If you are not sacrificing to God or to the right cause, you are sacrificing to the devil**

*** 1 Cor 10:20 But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice they sacrifice to devils and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.**

*** A well known story is told of a woman who was getting bored because the husband was not always at home doing ministry work. She wanted him to be like other "normal" fathers and husbands who would be at home with their families. She did not understand this issue of sacrifice. She then managed to fight his ministry she frustrated him and all the colleagues and managed to have him back at home. Yes women have the power to destroy their husband's ministry.**

*** However, as the man stayed at home he started becoming worldly he began to get attracted to worldly women and he lost his love for the wife and was going far in to the worldly stuff. When the wife saw this, she ran to those church leaders crying and begged to come and take him and he was restored. And she even started getting interested in ministry**

*** The lesson here is if you won't give him/her up to do God's work, you will lose him/her to the devil**

*** Anyone who is sacrificing or doing spiritual acts not in the Name of Jesus the devil is a receiver of those things**

*** When you give up something to God you will have rewards, but when you lose it because you don't want to give it, you won't receive a reward for losing**

*** Brothers and Sisters, a successful marriage which pleases God is that which is made up of two people who sacrifice for the betterment of the other. A model marriage is made up of two givers.***

***What will give for the pleasure of your spouse?**

*** When we pray for the right person we usually mean someone who will be without problems, without spots,, but the right prayer is "Lord , make me the right person, give me the right knowledge and wisdom so that no matter who i marry, I will tune them , cultivate them , train them and panel beat them into the best wife/husband that they can be!**

*** This is the prayer of the mature**

*** Pastor Ose, oh I love Pastor Ose says "Work at being not at having because with who you are you can gave what you need"**

*** Your greatest prayer is to ask for the grace, knowledge and wisdom to become the RIGHT**

person. When you are the right person you will marry almost anyone and have the best marriage

ASSIGNMENT

- 1. Give me 20 reasons why you think you are the best person that anyone can ever marry**
- 2. Write down 10 things that you will do as a sacrifice to the pleasure of husband or wife**

*** If you learned the greatest thing here it should be the lesson of prayer**

*** I will repeat this for the third time I don't want you to miss it!**

*** Successful marriages are not automatic. THERE IS A PRICE TO PAY!**

*** The first price is prayer. Continuous, heated, earnest PRAYER. Prayer cannot be overemphasized. You can't be guided towards the right person without constant prayer and communion with the Spirit. You can't make the right choice of a spouse when you are not a man or woman who is permanently addicted to Prayer. There are more pretenders than the real people out there and you can't make the right choice when your spiritual senses are not submitted to long and pertinacious moments of prayer! Prayer is a necessity. Prayer is an obligation. The Bible has no bigger subject than the injunction to pray. If you want that wife or husband that will help you to fulfill your God given purpose, the price is PRAYER. If you want to be the right wife or husband that will help your spouse to fulfill their God given purpose, the PRICE is PRAYER. And I'm asking the Lord to give you the grace to pray!**

*** The second price is knowledge as you are getting here. You need coaching, you need mentorship! It's very rare to accidentally make the right choice. If you get him/her without knowledge, you will misuse the grace. You need to receive the Knowledge of God's Word you need to get the ideas that will deliver to you wisdom for relationships and marriage. And thank God you are in the right place!**

*** Will you pay the price!**

*** Tomorrow, are going to church fasting and we will break after church**

*** In fact you have to make it your culture. Not because you can't receive on a full stomach but because you are on a very important preparatory stage of life and "" your fasting sacrifice "" is a necessary seed for the future that God has set before you!**

*** I welcome you all to today's session**

***Are you influencing your world over there**

*** We are concluding the topic on spirituality today**

*** Sit back and pay close attention it's still going to be awesome**

*** The extent of the success of your marriage will be centered on the level of your spirituality.**

*** So your courtship should set the pace on and lay the foundation upon which your marriage is to be established**

*** Almost all of the topics we touched are directly hinged to the spirituality of the couple**

- * You cannot have a truly successful family which has a weak spiritual life. You cannot have a united family when their relationship with God is poor! Its "Impossicant"
- * Show me a happy that will last and I will show you a family that prays, worship, do bible study on a regular basis

SUBMISSION

- * The Woman are told to submit to their husbands AS THE CHURCH SUBMITS TO CHRIST
 - * Which means how you submit to Christ and your reverence to the Church is the way you should do to your husband. Your loyalty and your obedience to the church leaders and authority is the measure of the submission that you will give to your husband.
 - * Brothers, here is a tip, if you want to know how much she will submit to you, watch, study and ask her about her relationship with God, her pastors and her cell leaders. That's why you can't do without the affirmation of her leaders. When they disapprove and warn you against her, don't judge them wrong, they are usually right!
 - * Remember also this if she has frowning and anger problems, it's a red sign you have to deal with that before you decide to step down the marriage road.
 - * The Bible says YOUR PRAYERS WILL NOT BE ANSWERED WHEN SHE'S NOT HAPPY WITH YOU
 - * 1 Peter 3:7 Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.
 - * This refers both to both of you, marriage is a yoke and you can't move when your spouse is angry at you. You can move forward if your spouse is standing. Unity plays the important role to the success of the marriage, and unity cannot be achieved or attained if you are not united in the Word and worship with the Lord
 - * Loving your wives AS CHRIST LOVES THE CHURCH
 - * No many can perfectly satisfy his wife if he doesn't have the revelation of how Christ loves the Church. No man is a perfect lover until the understand how Jesus treats the church
 - * Your revelation of the love God is proportional to the love that you are going to give to your wife. Tell me a man who worships, a man who cries in praise and appreciation to the love of God, I will tell you that he will be a perfect husband. Show me a man who always sees God as a judge who's always searching at sins and punishing sins and I will tell you that this man will always be a judge and prosecutor of his wife. Show me a guy who is always amazed at the love, the forgiveness, justification and no condemnation, cleansing love of Jesus and I will show you that this man will be giving that same treatment to his wife. You can't treat your wife better that your knowledge of how God loves you
 - * Tip to the sisters, you don't want a judge, prosecutor, complainant kind of husband , then check on the revelation of the love of God that the brother has. If he's always talking about a God who judges sin than a God who loves sinners, it's a red sign!
- Wisdom is the principal thing!

*** So brothers do you see why it's dangerous to overlook these things and just go into marriage with anything that wears skirt?**

*** And Sisters do you realize the problem that arises from just rushing into marriage with anything that wears trousers without studying this marriage**

*** Your spiritual leading also sets a pace and spiritual perspective for the children. eg If they always first have to do something good to receive a gift from you , its manipulation not love. If they receive affirmation only when do good. They will have it as the way they approach God, it will be difficult to convince them that God loves you 100% the same when you do right and when you miss it. They will find it difficult that Jesus loves them as they are.**

*** I have taught the foundation school for 8 years now, I have discovered over the years that the doctrine of holiness, righteousness, justification and sanctification is difficult to imbibe or swallow when a person is coming from a legalistic religious background and from judgemental parents**

*** If they obey your instructions because they fear your punishment & if they do what you tell them to do being moved by their fear of you, you are a dictator and terrorist parent. Never let them to fear you and behave like rats because you, the Cat is in town because they will see God the same way.**

*** Teach them to obey you because they love you so much that they don't want to disappoint the dad or mom who loves them so much, not because of the fear of punishment. Train them by love not by fear. Train them to love you, not to fear you!**

***Life will be easier, and the Gospel will be most believable to your kids when they grow up with parents who have a perfect revelation of the grace and love of Christ.**

Wisdom is the principal thing!

*** Pray for the spiritual atmosphere that you want your home to be**

***Declare that it will be an atmosphere for miracles and a playground for angels**

***Declare that you shall have family worship, family Bible study, family fasting days, family soul winning days family Holy Communion times**

***Declare that there will be no place for the devil, your kids will never hear you slandering, backbiting or accusing the pastor prany brethren. They will only know how to love people**

***Family unity will prevail, and nothing shall divide your family.**

***Declare that you receive right now the wisdom to build your marriage and family, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it!**

***There are different of offences and they differ in their degrees or gravity. However I will look at it from the general perspective**

***If you truly forgive them it means you release them from the punishment that they**

deserved. It means you treat them as if they didn't do harm to you.

***How does God forgive us does he forgive us and "block" us? Does He forgive us and hide from us? How would you feel about that? What kind of forgiveness is that?**

***It's either you forgive or not. Its either you are still holding the grudge/bitterness or you completely let it go**

***If there is forgiveness, then there is fellowship, otherwise there was no forgiveness in the first place**

***However, if you don't have wisdom to mend up the broken friendship, you will have to first accept that it's the weakness on your side before you block them from your phone or life.**

*** Remember the value of a human being is the blood of Jesus, they are valuable to God as Jesus is. Nothing could buy them to God except for the blood of Jesus. No matter how bad they are, no matter how much they hurt you, no matter how much rubbish they send to your phone, they are as precious to God as Jesus is to God. Jesus even knew the plans of Judas to betray Him, but he washed his feet, He even trusted him to keep the bag of money even when he knew he stole some of it, He served the last supper to Him, He gave his body and blood to him, meaning that he wanted him saved. He knew how to separate the sinner from his sin. He hates sin but continues to love the sinner. Do you know that even after murdering 6million people God still looked at him as valuable and wished if he would repent and receive Christ? How we look at people matters it determines how we treat them**

***Do you know that after all the merciless treatment and vicarious death of Christ, He still wanted them forgiven and saved?**

***Even after His resurrection, he sends them to start preaching salvation to the very people who crucified Him? He sends them to start FIRST from Jerusalem. And with your love of blocking people, if it was you, would you do that?**

***Do you know that even after hundreds of life-taking , painful stones thrown at him, Stephen would still look up to God and ask that He will not judge and punish them for this sin?**

***Stones and persecution managed to take away life from these disciples, but they couldn't take away LOVE from them.**

***May the Lord grant you a revelation of His love as you sleep today. You will wake up smiling and loving everyone in the street.**

*** If you will block them because they trouble you, and you say you are the light of the world, is that what light does? Does light block or hide away from darkness?**

*** It doesn't mean you answer every question, it doesn't mean you entertain every conversation, it doesn't mean you want them back, it doesn't mean you visit them it doesn't mean you condone their bad behavior. It means you rebuke them, correct them, it means**

you share them the gospel and show them the way in love. It means you give them warnings & several chances. Remember Peter's question to Jesus is almost like yours. How many times should I forgive my brother sinning against me before I block him? He thought 7 is a good number but Jesus said not 7 but 490 times. It only means uncountable (Matt 18:22)

* If for example you warn them to stop talking about something for several times and they continue , then you can give them the last warning, and then block them. In that you will have done your part and fulfilled the scriptures. That is when you would have tried to bring sense to them and they refused light. In that case two cannot walk together if they don't agree but don't forget their worth.

* Pastor Chris has one quote that to me is the sweetest of all. He says " I have never met someone that I didn't like"

* Let this same mindset be in you!

* So blocking is allowed but after so many chances and you must kindly explain to them why you are blocking them.

* And then if it's a matter courtship and this person is trying to get you back to commit the same sin, and you know that if you allow them to come close to you the fornication will continue, then you must flee from that relationship. But you must explain to them that blocking them is a way of running away from sinning against God.

Wisdom remains the principal thing!

CHAPTER 8

HANDLING IN-LAWS & OTHER RELATIONSHIP

- * I welcome you all to today's session we are going to talking about the subject of in-laws how to deal with them when you get married.
- * Marriage unites to families it is a bond of a union of two families.
- * Your people become my people your friends become my friends your parents become my parents
- * When you get married you become a vital part of his/her family you go there as a life changer

- * You go there with the intention of mending up relationships in your spouse's family
- * You go in there to win souls to Christ, you remain a soul winner.
- * You go in to your in-laws family with the intention of making that family better than you met it!
- * When you are in courtship, don't invite that brother or sister to join the grudges in your family

- * Don't tell her/him the enmity and fights that exists within your family members. Speak faith! Say we are building our family, it has great people.

- * Never speak about someone in your family in a way that causes your spouse to start disliking or disliking that member of your family! It is not wisdom! Why not ask him/her to help to pray for that person?

- * I once was in a relationship with a lady who always narrated the problems that existed in her family, she said her father and mom misused money, they were always asking her to send money, they were inconsiderate and unthankful. She said her sisters were jealous of her progress etc. But the end of two months I had grown to dislike almost all of her family members. She had succeeded to impart that negative mentality on me and I was not prepared to have such people as my in-laws. It became one of the reasons that gradually made me to finally quit the relationship.

- * I didn't say lie that all is well in your family, I said don't pollute that person with negative stuff that's happening in your family. Instead, speak and present them as prayer points in your times of prayer
- * When you get married you LEAVE your parents and families to CLEAVE to your spouse

- * Gen 2:24 Therefore shall a man LEAVE his father and his mother, and shall CLEAVE unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

- * Leave means disconnecting your dependence on them cutting your emotional connections. It means you are no longer mama's boy, always asking for advice from Mama, always taking your marital problems to your parents. You are no longer depending on the covering of your

parents

*** Girl, when you leave, you should not be seen going to your mom weak. That is not leaving. What do you still want there if you said you are married. That breeds problems into your marriage. If you still want to be always with your mom, then don't get married!**

*** Brother, you can't get married and stay in the same house with your parents that is not LEAVING.**

*** A house needs to have only one mom, and when you live with your mom you make things difficult for your wife. Because you have two women who are in a battle to love you. Your mom says "He is my boy, I know what he wants, I gave birth to him, I know him and love him better than anyone else"" and your wife is saying "" this is my man he married me, I give him what no mother can give his son, I sleep next to him, and I know what he wants more than anyone in this world"**

*** It's very rare to see a daughter in-law and mother in-law staying together without frictions, it happens only when both the wife and the mom are very mature.**

*** Pray that you will have what it takes to leave and live alone with your wife. That causes a smooth and amicable relationship between you and your parents and siblings**

MY COURTSHIP DECLARATIONS!

*** I receive wisdom for relationships. I receive wisdom for courtship, I receive wisdom for marriage!**

*** Before I meet the right person, I declare that I AM THE RIGHT PERSON. I am a perfect husband/wife material. I am marriageable**

*** Anything in my character that disqualifies me from being the right person is taken away from me!**

*** I am led by the Holy Spirit in the choice of a life partner**

*** I will not be deceived with outward looks voice or appearance. I will listen from the Holy Spirit**

*** I will never make a choice out of infatuation**

*** I will never meet & marry a pretender. & I declare that an NOT a pretender**

*** I receive wisdom to make the best choice at the very first time and I will never regret my choice**

*** None of us is going to fail in marriage**

*** None of us is going to end in divorce. None of us is going to be a widow or widower**

*** We are the right people and we are finding the right people**

*** We have wisdom and grace to make the best and right choices, choices that we will never regret!**

*** Our homes will be a little heaven on earth, wisdom, knowledge, peace and Joy shall characterize our matrimonial homes**

*** Our children will grow with both parents. They will not be orphans!**

*** Church services will be held in my home**

- * I'm not given to mood swings I'm ever rejoicing type
- * Brighter days are up ahead, I can see my marital home. It is a beautiful and peaceful home!
- * I declare that I will continue to declare this I will never stop saying it. I will say it until I see it!

DECLARE THIS WITH ME

- * Don't stop saying it , keep saying it , declare it, meditate and roar it out, visualize it when the clouds are full of rain, they empty themselves. Where the Word of a King is, there is Power! Say it until you see it!
 - * I'm marriageable, i shall be married in this life and I'm making the right and perfect choice of a spouse
 - * God has arranged me to meet the right person! The right circumstances, right places are set for me to meet that person
 - * Every spiritual condition has been made and set for me to have a good partner! And God has provided someone just for me!
 - * My days of waiting are over! The waiting season is over! This is my set time!
 - * Every wall of limitation in my life that has been preventing me from getting married is broken from this very moment!
 - * Here comes my husband/Here comes my wife!
 - * I can hear ululations, jubilations for me my Saturday has finally come!
 - * It's my wedding day! Rejoice with me it's my long awaited day!
 - * There is excitement in the air, the Lord has ruled out my marriage plea in my favour. And it is like a dream!
 - * I boldly declare that I'm the Bride/Groom!
 - * I see the flowers, I hear the wedding bells, I see the crowds I'm crying with joy. Oh my God it has become a reality. My dreams of yesteryears have become a perfect reality!
 - * I can see a golden ring on my finger!
 - * My days of walking alone are over. I come to church with my wife/husband. My children are following us! It's a new day! It's a new beginning!
- In the NAME OF JESUS!**
- * Thank you Sweet Jesus! Thank you precious Holy Spirit! You have made it perfect just for me. You do mighty things. You have answered my prayers. You have granted the desires of my heart! You have never stopped amazing me!

- * The issue pertaining to in-laws demands wisdom and knowledge. The absence of wisdom calls for a lot of serious family disintegration.
- * It is of vital importance that we acquaint ourselves with this wisdom. Write it down and keep it somewhere. One day you will need it. The Lord told Habakkuk, "The vision is for an appointed time." The same goes with most of the stuff that we share here. We will not have an opportunity to have this kind of group so make sure you don't lose it!
- * On the issue of leaving, brother, you may find a rich lady, who already has her apartment, be wise, fight to have the one you both worked to have. You will have problems with the in-laws, you will be viewed as a parasite. If you have marital issues she will most likely to tell you "I took you from the dust, gave you shelter. It's wise to put a tenant while you 2 go and

rent somewhere. It is difficult to exercise the office of a husband in the house that is owned by the wife

* Or whose parents invites you to come and live in one of their houses to "reduce costs

* That is kindness but that is not leaving. You will be controlled by them you will not have the freedom to be you. Most of the times they will dictate the pace of your marriage

* When you get married it's good that you go and stay away from your people. The first year is usually the most important phase of your marriage it sets the pace of the marriage you will need to be alone.

* In that first year of marriage all of you will be armatures in many things, it's a time to experience , it's time to learn your spouse deserves the opportunity to mess up. So to do that he/she needs to be away from in-laws.

* To stay under the same roof with the parents or in-laws will expose your spouse. You will have negative judgement from them, and you will be caught between the middle, not knowing which side to take. And frictions will result, and wounds that will be difficult to heal

* Your spouse is family blessing, but he/she is not a family field of study or a family tool. You have the responsibility to set the boundaries. You have the responsibility to protect your spouse

* No one should just place negative comments on him/her. Don't allow them to criticize, step on or analyze your spouse. Don't allow them to call a family court to examine your spouse. Don't allow them to make silly comments on her/his complexion, height, education ect.

* Even when he/she is wrong you two become one so when your spouse is wrong it shames you because you are tied on the same yoke, so the insults and harassment still falls on you. You will need to be her/his lawyer before people and correct each other in your privacy. Let them Know that you don't want anyone pointing fingers at your spouse or accusing her/him. He who tempers with your spouse tempers with your life. Never join the crowds against your spouse, it makes you a fool.

Wisdom is the principal thing

* There may be troublesome in-laws and there will be awesome ones. The troublesome ones should be loved, but should be given boundaries

* Never discuss the weaknesses of your spouse to your relatives because they will not forget it, even if she/he changes your relatives with not forget it. Never tell your mom that your spouse is bad in bed. You will cause unnecessary prejudices and frictions. Man, don't tell your mom that she is a bad cook just sent her to a private teacher who will teach her to cook.

* There are in-laws that come without notice, love them, forgive them and include them in the Bible study.

* Some will come and they will not want to go back, some will just be messing things. Son

in-law, it is not your duty to rebuke or deal with your wife's relatives, let your wife deal with them. And don't let your wife deal with your relatives, deal with them by yourself.

*** When you have marital issues it is best not to include family members, a trusted counselor, or your Pastor will do. Let the family or in-laws keep a good reputation about you. Let them stay out of the challenges**

*** I remember a long time ago my parents would have a quarrel and they would usually press the silent treatment button for each other. And when the relatives would come home, they would hide the grudges and start behaving like sweethearts. They never showed that they had on going internal wars. And the relatives would never know. And you know what, the moment the relatives would leave, they would press their silence buttons but most of the times it would be now difficult to go back to the silent treatment.**

I don't know how they did it, but as a very young boy, I would always marvel at the change of moods when a relative came in, it was wonderful. They wouldn't want anyone to know the "internal affairs"

*** Your in-laws are people. They are loved of God. They need to be loved. They need your prayers. If they are difficult to please, that's your own field you are God sent to that family. That family should be better because you became part of it. Someone married a wife and she came and by prayer she destroy the 6 shrines in that family and the whole family finally gathered and called her to teach her the way of salvation. What will be your own story?**

*** A pastor went to pay lobola, the sangoma's of the family objected the idea but after a long deliberation the agreed to let him marry and when they finished the celebrations and the dancing, this pastor asked to say something small and they sat down to listen he sang a simple well known hymn, he closed his eyes and by the time he opened them they were all lying down some kneeling down before him for salvation. The sangomas were already shouting from afar, "we told you guys not to let in these Jesus people". The whole village gave their lives to Christ and an church assembly building was erected.**

*** What will be your own story, brother?**

*** Determine that you will change the lives of the people that will be related to your prospective spouse. Because you will come in that family then miracles, healing, deliverances, salvation will also follow. Man don't let your lobola go alone, it will be followed by your Jesus. Those who receive your lobola will receive your Jesus. Girl, those who will celebrate your coming into their family must also receive your Jesus.**

PROPHETIC DECLARATIONS

*** I will not only be a blessing to your spouse will be a blessing to my in-laws.**

*** My in-laws will all love me and esteem me highly**

*** I will be the light in to my spouse's family**

*** I will bring the fire of the gospel to them**

*** I will break their chains, reverse their curses and cast out their devils!**

*** I will heal their sick raise their dead dissolve their doubts and alter their destinies**

*** I will never join their fights or take sides in their grudges! I will calm their storms and cause them to forgive each other, reconcile and be united**

*** My marriage will be an oasis in their desert!**

IN THE MIGHTY NAME OF JESUS CHRIST!

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS SESSION

QUESTION: Williams from South Africa...Dear Pastor, thank you for answering our questions online. I'm a first year student; I'd like you to share your views and thoughts on dating. When is it the right time?

ANSWER: The right time is when you become responsible. Now, when your parents are responsible for your education and responsible for everything you do, you are not responsible. So, why go on dating? Dating is really the idea that you are fixing certain times to get to meet someone and know that person, get to learn about that individual and so that's what it is. So, if you are deciding that "okay I want to do this", because you don't just date, you date for a purpose, you are hoping to get married to that person if everything is right. So, during that dating period, you are wanting to find out whether she is alright or is he alright? So, you would only begin dating when you are responsible, but there is more.

Now, usually dating is something that should be done when you know the right direction to go. But, in the world, it is done as "I'm trying to find out", "I'm trying to know if this is the right person for me"; that's what it is generally in the world. "I'm trying to find out whether she's nice, whether she's good, whether she's okay for me" and if I think so then I go ahead and say "well, maybe this is the person I would like to marry". But, in Christ things are the other way; we don't try to find out by dating first. We know first and date after. See, we don't date to try and find out if you are right after; we know first that you are right and then we date. That's the difference. So, it means that you have to have the kind of understanding, spiritual understanding and maturity to make the right decision or even better, decisions are made for you.

Now let me explain this to you. In the book of Genesis, we have two brothers by the name of Esau and Jacob, and in the bible it tells us that these things were written for us for our learning, and it is important for us to know how things ought to function in the kingdom of God. First, we talk about Abraham: Abraham was married to Sarah for many years, and they had no child until the Bible tells us that God visited Sarah after He had made a promise to Abraham, and He said "I am going to bless you and make you a blessing and your seed shall be the source of blessing to all nations", and He was saying there that He was going to bring forth the Christ. Now, there are several other scriptures along with this, but it does tell us that from then on Abraham became a special person [Genesis 17]. The Bible says that he entered into a covenant with God, so he was no longer an ordinary person, an ordinary man; this was a man who was the friend of God. He was in a covenant relationship with God and that meant that everyone in his lineage became a special person, because the promise was made to Abraham and his seed. Now, his son – Isaac – was going to get married, and what did Abraham do? He didn't say "Isaac, which of the young girls around do you like?" He didn't say that. He sent his most senior servant to go and get a wife for Isaac, and Eliezar, the servant of Abraham travelled this long journey [Genesis 24], and he (Eliezar) prayed to

God; he said "Please send your angel to guide me, send your angel to guide me to get a wife for my master's son, Isaac." Now, why was that so important? Because Isaac was in the covenant, so it mattered who he was going to get married to.

Then, Isaac had these two boys Esau and Jacob. Esau liked the young girls that he saw; he dated those that he liked. Now, let's see what happened from Genesis 28:1-7: "And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan. Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother. And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people; And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham. And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother. When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan; [Esau heard it, Esau saw that Jacob obeyed his father]. And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;"

Let me take you through it again. I want you to listen to this: Isaac calls his son, Jacob, after he had received the blessing of Abraham, and he said [now, remember at this time, Jacob had received the blessing and Esau had missed the blessing and the Bible does tell us something about Esau – it says that Esau was profane. That you find in the book of Hebrews 12:16; it says that Esau was profane, that means that he didn't regard spiritual things so including when he wanted to get married, he just did it the way other guys did. But, Isaac was careful about Jacob and he called Jacob to him and said] "I don't want you to marry from here. Don't marry the daughters of Canaan". He told him exactly where to go, he told him exactly which family to go to and the daughters of the particular man, he said "Go and marry from there". He gave him specific directions and said "Here is where I want you to go." Why? Because of the blessing!

And, when he said all of that to him, he said "And the Lord gave you this blessing of Abraham to go with you". That's so important, and the Bible says that Esau [Jacob's brother] was watching. He heard it, he heard the instruction [he was already married]. He heard the instructions given to Jacob, and then in verse 7 the bible says: "And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, [Esau saw that Jacob had obeyed his father and went to Padabaram now let's listen to verse 8]... And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father; Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife." [Genesis 28:7-9] He had to add to what he already had, because he had married from among the daughters of Canaan and he married two ladies. Now, let me read what the bible says about them in Genesis chapter 26, and from verse 34: "And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite: [verse 35 says, talking about these two ladies] Which were a grief of mind unto

Isaac and to Rebekah.” [Genesis 26:34-35] These wives of Esau were a grief of mind to Esau’s parents – the two of them.

Now, in chapter...I want to show you something here, in chapter 27, reading from verse 46, listen to what Rebekah said: “And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these which are of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?” [Genesis 27:46] She felt so terrible, and she said, “look, we can’t allow Jacob to make the same mistake – the mistake that was made by Esau,” and that’s why the Bible tells us over where we were reading in chapter 28 and from verse 6, that Esau saw that his father instructed Jacob as to where to go to get married and which particular family to go to get married and that he blessed him with the blessing of Abraham, and he also noted that Jacob obeyed his father and went to where he was sent to get married and he wished he’d changed; he wished he had another chance. So now, what he did was he went [over in verse 9] to the family of Ishmael. He got closer now and got married to...the Bible says, “he took unto the wives which he had[added to the wives which he had] Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham’s son...” That didn’t change anything anyway, because the blessing had already been given to Jacob, and he went again on his own and got a third one.

So, it’s very important that we understand that, for us Christians, we are not supposed to be going around trying to date to find out whether this is right for us. We know what is right first before we say “Okay this is what I am going to do”. So, we need to be guided spiritually; we need to be guided. We must always have the consciousness of our calling in mind; as Jacob was instructed, he had the consciousness of his calling in mind. And, that’s why you would need the Spirit. Now, that’s not to say that it must come from the parents. The reason this was important, coming from the parents, was because Isaac the father of Jacob was the one who had the promise; he had the blessing and he had also been instructed by his father Abraham the same way. The most important here is to having the guidance of God, God’s guidance, spiritual guidance. This is most important and Jacob had that spiritual guidance from Isaac his father; Isaac was a prophet, even though he was Jacob’s father. He was a prophet of God, and that’s important. And, to have spiritual guidance, apart from your knowledge within your spirit which the Holy Spirit guides you, the other person that’s important in your life is your Pastor; that’s important.

Now, it’s not right for a Christian to go looking around for some prophet to guide him about getting married. It’s not even right to go to a Pastor that is not your Pastor, because you know, it’s like just going to any minister of God and say, “I want to get married. Can you give me some spiritual guidance?” He’s not expected to give you spiritual guidance, because he can show you God’s Word, but when it comes to guidance about things that we are not necessarily given exact instruction as to this or that, for example “Do I take this job? Do I marry this woman? Do I go left or right?”, things like this, you cannot just go to a prophet or a Pastor outside and ask such questions, because these things are given to those that the Lord has brought into your life to guide you through the Word of God on a consistent basis, not just because someone is a spiritual leader somewhere else. Okay.

*** It's going to be a lesson of life if it will take us 3-4 days, make sure you keep and digest every point made here. Your marital perpetual success depends on you knowing and applying these concepts***

I was recently asked to send the sessions we had by one of the sisters from among you, she said she wants to print them and make a book for herself... I spoke in tongues!.

***Such a sister is a wife material. With that attitude to learn and preserve important information you don't need a prophet to tell that her future is surely bright**

*** If there was a wise brother he would ask for a for her number but only when you answer the hard questions**

CHAPTER 10

UPGRADING

- * Why do we have people who start on fire, never wanting to separate and as time goes on we have the same people bored of each other, hating & hurting each other?
 - * Why do we have people who were once sweethearts disintegrating into the worst enemies?
 - * Why do we have two people murdering each other hiring gangs to hate the other when they were at one time admired in the streets for displaying love?
 - * Hmmm we shall look into it, doctrinally, socially, legally, scholarly, theologically and traditionally
-
- * Why do we have husbands leaving a wife of many years with children to go and stay with another woman in a shack or to stay alone?
 - * Why do we have wives leaving her wedded husband to stay with another man or to stay alone
 - * Why do we have courts flooded with divorce cases, men or woman saying "I would rather stay a zoo than with this person, and yet these were once darlings? Why why why?"
 - * When a larger number of married people are asked after several years of marriage, if your life were to be rewinded would you choose again your spouse to marry you? Many have said a big emphatic NOOO! The question is why?
-
- * There are few fathers who would advice their sons to say, "Son, when you look for a wife material, look for someone just like your mom. Why why whyyyyyyy?"
 - * Why do we have very few mothers as well who would advice their daughters saying, "Girl when you choose a man look for one with the characteristics of your Dad". Why why whyyyy?
 - * I'm going to give you a biblical charms that will keep your spouse wanting to choose you again and again till Jesus come
 - * Well, the biggest answer is Hos 4:6 My people perish for lack of Knowledge
 - * Together with Prov 4:7 Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.
-
- * That's the Great Doctor's prescription.... and here he is you are in the right place!
 - * The Great Doctor's Manual says that's all that's lacking and that's all you need for therein is your strength
-
- * Isa 33:6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times and strength of salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.
 - * Yes many will rush to say it's the devil... Hmm today I will defend him he is not guilty. He doesn't have a place that he is not given permission. For him to enter someone has to open the door and give him a place to operate. He thrives on ignorance. He thrives on one's refusal to UPGRADE their knowledge, wisdom and skills
-
- * The Bible says we are not ignorant of the devil's devices. So before you get married are you sure you know his devices, and of what quality are the weapons of your warfare? The

Bible says we must not give him place. Before people get married do they ask the right questions? Do they ask the ways that make ways for the devil to have place? Do they ask for ways that they can avoid giving a place to the enemy of marriage?

- * Can I shock you?

- * God never intended for love to start hot and then the feeling disappears, then the sleepless nights go the excitement then wanes, grows cold, then grows into something boring

- * The first excitement must actually grow stronger and stronger with age like wine. To Christians

- * The Lord meant it to continue it till old age. And never thing that those feelings really go, because if go into church in the time of worship, you will see people of all ages offering and experiencing those feelings for Jesus that they once experienced as teenagers for a loved one. How can they give passionate love to God whom they can't do see and deprive their spouse of those emotional moments

- * God wants people to love passionately till old age. God wants that infatuations to continue. And with an attitude that wants to always upgrade, it is possible.

- * ASSIGNMENT for today

- * You are going to go and read the Songs of Solomon. The Book portrays the Love that exists between Jesus and His Bride, the Church. This is How Jesus loves the Church and the words of that lady is The Church's expression of Love to her Bride. And that paints a picture of how heaven is going to be with Jesus. That's why in Heaven and millennium there will be no marriage. Because we will be married to our Bridegroom. And He shall continually shower us with His undiluted love.

- * When you read that book, Brothers take notes from how the Groom speaks to and about His lady... That is how you are going to communicate love, not now but when you get married

- * Ladies, take special notes on how the Bride expresses and communicates loves to the Groom. That is what is going to keep the fire burning in your marriage till rapture

- * Have you ever wondered why that book is not usually preached about, it is for a group like this, it is for the married, it for worshipers. Yet it is not much spoken. But thank God I have told you some of the ways on how to interpret it

- * So it's a serious assignment!

- * Thank you for your attentiveness may the Lord help you apply these principles

- * How many are reading and which chapter are you now? When you find interesting verses post them here. When you have a question from those verses kindly ask

- *Amazingly it takes less than 30 minutes for an average reader to finish the Songs of Solomon

- * By the way thank you for doing the assignment I will take a session to explain some wonderful revelations from that Song of Solomon

- * Did you notice that the love was more mature. Do you see that it was explainable? Did you see that it wasn't just "Baby I can't sleep" or "I can't live" Did you learn that there are a

thousand ways to say "I love you" and a thousand ways to prove?

* Did you notice and admire the answer of the Bride when the daughters of Jerusalem asked her. Why do you love Him and what makes Him so special?

* And brothers did you take special notes from the Groom's answer when He was asked to explain why He is crazy about her?

* That's the explanation of the love, adoration and fellowship (Greek - Koinonia) that exists between Jesus and His Bride. And we are given it in its explicit form because God wants us to emulate or copy it in our marriages

* We talked about loving your wife unconditionally, meaning doing what makes her happy and fulfilled without first demanding her to merit or earn it , without asking her to do something for you first. That is a heavenly command. And we discussed the various ways to do that

* And we also talked about submitting and respecting your husband unconditionally meaning doing what makes him happy and fulfilled without first demanding him to merit or earn it without asking him to do something for you first. That is a heavenly command. And we also discussed the various ways to do that

* However life and marriage calls for change and when there is a change, marriage calls for us to Upgrade.

* Only immature people expect the spouse to continue loving them and accepting them in the same way... No!

* There are definite things that he or she will ask you to change or upgrade

* There are things that you will need to upgrade for your spouse to continue to be mesmerized by you. For lack of a better word, let me say "You will need to upgrade yourself for your spouse to continue falling in love with you again and again."

* You must continue to be the girl who continually infatuates him a guy who makes her go wild

* You must always make him/her want to choose you, because you beat them all

* The reason that must stop him/her from cheating must not only be because the Bible forbids it but because it's so difficult to have anyone who can touch their minds and seduce them more than you.

* If you get married to someone who is more educated than you or who has passion for any field of knowledge you must not rest. You must read and also get to his or her level. You must strive to get to a level that you all communicate in the same way. Otherwise you put your spouse in the temptation of wanting someone who understands him. If he/she is getting a doctorate degree and you only have a grade 7 certificate. You will put him in trouble if he meets a person of the opposite gender who speaks fluently and flows excellently along those lines.

* If you get married to someone who likes jogging, lifting weights, soccer, partying fishing, don't always sit a home. Get involved in the things that they are involved in. If they like soccer, go with them to the stadium, watch the games with them did the garden with them if

they are into gardening.

***If you get married to someone who is a man or woman of God, you put them into temptation when you are not into the things that he is doing, if he attends prayer services, morning prayer, soul winning and he/she is always with the same people. He or she will be tempted to think that they married the wrong person**

*** It's very easy to be tempted to have feelings for the person who shares the same passion, knowledge, convictions and skills with you**

***So upgrade, brothers and sisters! Upgrade!!! He/she wants to continue falling for you always because of your desire to be like them**

*** UPGRADING in this regard means improving, updating, perfecting your knowledge, skills, abilities, passions to fit and keep in touch with your spouse!**

*** I didn't say go to school and start taking the degrees I said ask questions to your spouse about his carrier and write notes, don't continue buy clothes get interested in things that he/she is interested in, invest in your mind buy books if possible to educate yourself. Clothes and jewellery cover and decorate your body, but books decorate and cover your mind. Find a private tutor to perfect your knowledge, get a private teacher to teach you oral or communication lessons ... Get a person to teach how to cook more excellently, get a tutor to teach you how to bake. Get a specialist to teach you both more on sex. Why don't you visit a marriage counselor and ask him to give you tips that can add colour to your marriage. You must never rest from looking for wisdom to spice up your kitchen, dining room, bedroom and prayer room!**

*** In other words, that is upgrading!**

*** Surely speaking, the person i admired last year is no longer admirable today, if they remain the same, yesterday, today and forever. Only God doesn't change because He is perfect and you can't improve on what is perfect!**

*** And right now if I increase my education, in the next years I will discover that I have a new desire and different criteria in choosing a lady. It means at that level I will need a different, suitable helper that is different from the one I see as the best today. That is the psychology of relationships**

*** We haven't been raptured yet we need to constantly improve unto perfection**

*** When we grew up I for example used to say that the first car I will buy is the Toyota that was the nicest around 1999 when we got to 2008 my taste of cars changed I wanted an E Class Mercedes, but in 2012 I now wanted an S class and In 2014 I saw an X5 BMW, I changed my mind . And now the X6 came and I lost desire for X5. I'm now thinking of a garage with An S class, X6, Porsche, GLC 350 Mercedes. Thank God they are not people. That is the psychology of upgrading in relationships.**

*** Also, I once went to the village where I did my high school, it was after about 6 years and I was excited to meet my high school friends. But suddenly I noticed that we were no longer "clicking", the stories, interests, passions and convictions had changed. I had upgraded, they**

had not. I was now getting disgusted by the very things that they said, but back in those school days I was their captain and we enjoyed those stories. It was now impossible to be best friends. I was talking about Jesus and winning the world to Christ, they didn't understand it. They wanted to talk about girls and partying, and I was saying no! We were now from different worlds. Others come on Facebook and WhatsApp to continue the friendship, but now Jesus says, the Bible says, Glory to God, I will pray for you, and of course I managed to convert some of them. But others have remained where I left them. They haven't upgraded, and now I have chosen those that understand me, those that can flow with me in the things that are most surely believed among us

* Such is the psychology of change it demands that we upgrade to be at the same level if we are to continue being friends or sweethearts

* So if you look at all the sessions we had, I was only showing you what God wants you to do and the areas that He wants you to keep upgrading

* There was a gentleman who got engaged with a lady. The Lady was from a well-to-do family, and was running a profitable business. But the brother was very fine but less privileged. And the lady loved the Brother so much that when the brother said he didn't have lobola yet she said she would help him with 75% of it. And the brother agreed and they agreed to get married in two years time. At the same time the brother expressed the desire to pursue a certain field of study but he had no money. The lady again offered to help him. The guy was so glad and he went to university and they then postponed the marriage and agreed to marry after four years when the Brother had graduated. The lady paid for everything. Everything went as planned

* However when the Brother was about to graduate, he started showing no more interest in the Sister. He soon found a job after graduation. The lady expected to hear from him about marriage but no action was coming from him. Finally, he summed up the courage and told her that truly he was no more interested he said he discovered that they were not meant for each other and that they were not compatible. He however said that he could not dare to break up with her considering the sacrifices that she had made for her. The lady was broken and cried all week

Answer all questions

1. What do you think they should do?
2. If the brother came to you for advice, what will you tell him
3. If you were to counsel the Sister, what would you tell her
4. If you were the Bro/Sis, how would you deal with this

The exam begins now, and you have only 3 hours

* Those who came in and kept quiet, no comment, no question, no query. Hmmm I will have to kindly ask our Admins to kindly move you to another group. Our relationship will have to come to a break. With all that we are sharing and talking about here you can't remain silent. Your days are numbered

* I cordially welcome you to today's session, Waal it is wonderful to give people exams like

this. I thank you all who participated. You are all going places

* Well, when you are given a text book to study and prepare for a test, then it means the formula for answering that exam is from the very topics that you have been asked to study.

* Your answer was simply in understanding the subject of Upgrading then you would make a critical analysis from the subjects we covered such as communication, sacrifice, courtship and prayer. Some of your answers have some points but very few have done as expected

Well from the lesson we got from yesterday this clearly shows that there's always a need for an upgrade. Because before this guy was well up this lady was the right lady for him but as he got better as he upgraded himself it seems like the lady was still on the same spot and she seemed to be content about it.

Now trying to answer these questions

1. Before they part ways I think they should really review where they started from and look at the promises they made to each other. If there is something that could be changed then they could start with that but then again from my understanding they were still dating so it could happen. If the guys really says there's none we can do I don't want any more then they part ways.

2. I would ask him what is it that has really changed that doesn't satisfy you anymore. I would want to know if he doesn't want to be with this lady for good considering all that she did for him just to hear what he says. Then I would remind him of where he came from and who helped him and for what reasons she did that. Otherwise that was quite selfish in a way because this lady helped him to get to where he got to, she did all she could to help him become successful I think she resembles some "wife material" characteristics and very few ladies would do that.

1. I think before into rushing to break it off completely they should have time to talk and have time to look back and see the sacrifices that were done in their relationship. But usually the two of them may not be able to resolve it so it's wise for them to go see their Pastor and he will help them.

2. I will tell the brother to be considerate. I will remind him that the love of God has been shed abroad in his heart therefore he should love beyond the circumstances such as maybe he is no longer of the class of the girl. Also, I will remind him that to be where he is now it's all about this girl, the girl was patient and waited for him to upgrade and now why can't he be patient also with the girl and make her upgrade. Further also, this brother should know that without this girl he would be nothing, therefore why doesn't he see a perfect wife material in her.

3. I will tell her this scripture first. 2 Corin 4:17 - 18. Tell her that this is just a light affliction and its subject to change she should remain focused on the word and trust God for the best always. She should never lose hope. But now I will give room to her to choose between the

two which is either to continue with the guy or stop and that she should hear from the Holy Spirit. Also she has to see her Pastor for more advice on this because Pastor is the best to help here. I will have time also to teach her on the importance of upgrading herself.

4. Number 4 is tricky because I'm trying to get into the shoes of this brother, Me as the brother I should be considerate,. Why hurt such a good heart. I would ask for forgiveness and ask for a chance again. Now considering the girl is no longer of my class. I would simply help her upgrade herself as she did to me. Then we enjoy ourselves.

* Congratulations, you did not get to 100% but you showed that that you answered with the prescribed notes in mind.

* The problem here is not that the guy doesn't understand the gravity of the sacrifice that the lady has offered. The issue is not that the guy is wicked. The problem is he has studied and upgraded his mind and the education he has gotten has put him in a world that is so different from the lady's world, and he has not figured out how he can relate with the lady all he needs is wisdom to get communicate and help his lady to come up hither to upgrade.

*Remember, this is the root of all marital challenges and divorces. The devil only takes advantage of people's inability to UPGRADE and skills on how to upgrade one's spouse.

* The guy is not a parasite no he is not there to suck blood . All he lacks is skill he need a real mentor and coach to get him to understand that his feelings are only a result of the failure of their worlds to connect

* The Lady also needs to learn to understand that the guy she loved without education is a totally different guy when he is coming from the university. There is no devil here, there is no evil spell, there is no curse as in many relationships. It is a matter of upgrading.

* She needs to understand that the man will not continue to be attracted to you by what you sacrificed, but by how you are going to engage him in the mental and intellectual realm. She needs to get her mind educated. She needs to understand that love or EROS thrives on what is admirable on you now, not last year, not yesterday.

* The EROS kind of love is not unconditional it is based on what you continue to do to attract your spouse. Yes, God expects them to love always with Agape, but for you to make things easier for your spouse, upgrading is an indispensable necessity for a romantic marriage

* For you to continue to be attractive to your spouse you must decide TODAY, that you will be teachable. You will have to do what they suggest in as much as it doesn't contradict the Word

* Many times we see normal people wishing to be separated many will only stay because of fear of shame and public disapproval. Some will not divorce because the Word forbids it. Some stay because of not wanting to hurt their children. But truly speaking a marriage with someone who doesn't want to upgrade or who is unteachable is a thorn in the flesh. It is a sour relationship. It is a kind of a life in prison.

*** I will be frank with you so that you make sure you choose well or hear from God before you select your prison mate**

*** If your Spouse says please can you now stop wearing tight fitting trousers , I no longer like them. Don't say "My friend when you first proposed me you saw me wearing trousers". That's an unteachable spirit...and a refusal to upgrade.**

*** You starting becoming unattractive to your spouse and you wonder why those first feelings are disappearing.**

*** If she says, please can you stop WhatsApp on family times and you say "Look , this is my house, I am the head of this family and no one is going to dictate to me what to do and not to do in my house! That's a stinking, arrogant and unteachable spirit. It's turning a deaf ear to your spouse's call for upgrading!**

*** That is the eater of the love that you find in the book of the Songs of Solomon**

*** I'm not finding it but it says "Woe to them that are at ease in Zion"**

*** Look, never be at ease and stop improvising or upgrading you skills, knowledge, wisdom and abilities. The car, phone and tool and technology industry must always teach you a lesson, if you don't upgrade and think that yours is number one, wait until next year and you will find out that there are many who have upgraded and brought up something better than yours. And that yours will be now downgraded or outdated.**

*** Don't say, but we have always done it this way, nooo! Accept new ways of doing things. Try new things get more information. Allow her/him to bring up innovative ideas.**

Rev 4:8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, LORD God Almighty, which was and is, and is to come.

*** Ahhh, day and night, they don't leave the throne, they are always attracted by His beauty and holiness they can't go and rest no they can't. They are always amazed. And they are not forced. Thousands of years have come and gone, and they never get bored with Him, they never stop Falling in love with His manifold glory. Chaaaaaaai**

*** That's your God, He is always attractive. You don't love Him now and then it grows cold as times goes on. Noo, you will never stop being amazed at Him . And He wants us to copy Him. You must never become so boring to your spouse and to your children. They mustn't do it out of duty but because you are always an amazing sweetheart**

*** Amos 6:1 Woe to them that are at ease in Zion**

*** The king brought this question to my inbox**

QUESTION

Man of God, I greet you in the name of Jesus Christ. Here is my question. Can you elaborate more on this topic about Upgrading. Does it have to do with education only or it includes makeover to change the looks, spiritual adjustment etc. For instance let us look at the story

of Papa Abraham and Mama Sarah, Abraham was totally living outside the chart of human reasoning trusting in God, who called him. She was told we are going to a foreign place with nothing. To cut the long story short Abraham was living in another realm full of faith. Sarah here I believe she needed to upgrade and adjust her Faith for her relationship to work if not may be today we wouldn't be reading bout Isaac that's how I think concerning spiritual adjustments.

ANSWER

Yes King, adjustments are needed in every aspect. Surely as I said, upgrading is needed in every aspect of your life. Spiritual upgrading cannot be over emphasized. Your prayer life has to be upgraded. Your spiritual exercises like fasting, giving, meditation needs upgrading. Remember this the sweetness of your marriage can never be greater than the sweetness of your worship. The level of communication in your marriage can never be better than your prayer and communication with God. Your sex life can never go higher and more fulfilling than your fellowship with your Holy Spirit. Seek first what He wants you to do in His Kingdom, and all these things will be automatic

- * It's going be great and one thing is certain you will make it in marriage
- * One of the things that I have discovered with me is the grace to produce the best. Everyone who God assigned me to coach and did exactly as I instructed always came with the best results. And you will be one of them! Yours will be a model marriage, a marriage of distinction.
- * Today we are going to cap it up on Upgrading and we are going to look into things that will sustain the fantasy, romance and sweetness in your marriage.

*These are the things that if you do them , even after 70 years in marriage we will meet you holding each other hands with those feelings like those folks who are both in love for the very first time.

1. BE TEACHABLE, BE UPGRADABLE!

- * Marriage is not about what's right to you it's about what's right to your spouse
- * You are in that marriage to please your spouse first.
- * You are going to always ask them to tell you things that they want you to do to make them happy
- * You will have to say it like "I was looking for ways that I would use to be better wife/husband to you, can you frankly help me with some of the ideas!
- * When he/she tells you those things, don't say, "Don't be crazy you want to make me your door mate or slave" or "What do you think I am ?" Don't say "Look I already answered you on that one matter it's a no go area talk about something else please!"
- * When he/she tells you something that looks difficult to you say it like. Thank you I don't promise to do it exactly as soon as possible or don't promise to do it exactly as you want it but I will try. Is there anything else?
- * That is a teachable attitude. You will see that even when you fail to deliver what they want, your attitude is so sweet that they keep on falling for you

2. ACCEPT CORRECTION

*** Marriage is like a school, you will surely make mistakes, you will surely confuse some concepts and formulas. You will surely be arrogant at times. You will be unnecessarily jealousy or moody sometimes. Your body language will sometimes reveal some wrong attitudes.**

*** And when your spouse corrects, reprimands, rebukes or reacts to that you must swallow your pride, apologize and "Do your corrections"**

*** Remember our session on communication when we had a day on saying sorry and gratitude, these are the things that keep the fire of marriage burning**

3. AVOID DEFENSIVENESS, FIGHT PRIDE!

***When your spouse shows you something that they see as wrong in your like attitude or personality or use of words. And you defend yourself and you clearly know that it is wrong. That is defensiveness**

*** Or when your spouse asks that you both go to get counseling or advice, and you say , go alone, you are the one who need it, I don't need advice! I don't need a Pastor or Counselor to tell me anything on my marriage! That is defensiveness. It's rooted in Pride .You have to test it in courtship. Tell them to come with you to the Pastor or counsellor and hear what they say.**

*** The Defensive attitude is rooted in pride. And it is the recipe for marital failure. It kills romance and sweetness at home. Brothers and Sisters, my prayer is that you will not be married to someone who is defensive and unteachable. That one can never see the needs to upgrade, because they think they are born perfect and upgraded. They think they are anointed and are a leader who lead people and they don't need help.**

*** Being a big person in your workplace, in the community or in church can sometimes tempt you to be too arrogant and unteachable. Allow your spouse to correct you that will make you very attractive and beautiful/handsome. We will never see you in the Divorce Court!**

4. LEARN TO APPRECIATE, LEARN TO SAY THANK YOU

*** If your spouse will never stop doing good things to you never stop saying thank you! Even when you are the one who brought the food, when your spouse is the one who cooked it, say "Thank you" Never forget to comment the taste of the food. Comment the hair, or outfit, comment the haircut appreciate even those things that seem small you will be surprised that they will write it in their diary that you made their day!**

*** Have you not read Solomon's songs those lovebirds could comment breasts, neck, legs, teeth, hips, lips, skin. There was nothing that they left unappreciated. Learn wisdom from them. Reread that book**

*** Don't be known only to correct and see when they mess up. Be good at appreciation and you will see that your correction, complaints and criticism will be well accepted**

*** Go back and revisit our session on learning to apologize and to be grateful**

Wisdom is the capital thing!

5. BE A GOOD LISTENER

- * Good learners are good Listeners, and good spouses are good listeners. One of the greatest human needs is the hunger and desire to be listened to. Give your spouse that time. Go somewhere quiet and let them speak their hearts out. Even if its "senseless" to you it's important for them and for you to always win their heart, you have to sacrifice your ears and pay attention, nodding your head. Remember, never offer advice until they ask for it!
- * By listening you learn more about them than when you are the one always talking. When you speak you are giving knowledge but when you listen you will be gaining knowledge
- * We discussed deep on this on the subject of communication please revisit it.

6. DON'T CRITICIZE, JUST GIVE A COMPLAINT

- * If they change and leave the clothes on the floor instead of putting them in the washing basket, don't say, "You always do that, you never listen you think I'm your maid who always clean your mess? That will cause them to be defensive, and fight their way out. Rather say it like, "Can you please make sure put the clothes at the right place next, coz when you leave it anywhere, I feel like I'm not listened to". That is a complaint, it causes them to reform.
- * Don't say, "you always do this, you are wrong, you always mess up, you irritate me, you are disgusting, you always make me your stupid, you know those kinds of statements. They are the little folks that destroy the sweetness of marriage. Criticism and judging kill romance. No one wants to be always in the courtroom
- * Offer complaints like," honey it kills me when you leave things in disorder or I get jealousy and suspicious by the way you always hug that brother/sister or I feel disrespected by "When you say this calmly, you allow the Holy Spirit to transform him/her and bring the best out of them . That is what keeps the utopia and euphoria of marriage unquenchable. They keep on being attracted to you
- * This is inward beauty that lasts forever this attitude is the true handsomeness of a man Wisdom is the principal thing!

7. CONTROL YOUR TEMPER

- * Temperance and longsuffering, Gal 5:22
- * When it happens that you are angry with your spouse, when it happens that you explain and explain again things and they keep on repeating the same mistake or behavior or habit. All you need to control your temper pray and trust God. The Bible says be angry but don't sin, it also says do not let the sun go down in your anger. He says you must not wake up tomorrow still keeping the grudges and fights of yesterday. Be patient with them. Remember you married them and their problem is your problem. Have mercy and be kind to them and wait enough for them to change. If they are slow learners, it's you who chose them so there is no going back
- * There are things you overlook now , saying she/he will change. Well they can change, but some will take a long time and you will remember that Father of Nations once told you to be careful but you ignored it thinking that he/she will change . When that change takes long to happen, take it as an opportunity for character building and accept it as your own thorn in the flesh. Be patient. Be self- controlled. You are a man/woman of honor. And Short temperedness and giving up doesn't associate with you.
- * Have you wondered that a man can be patient with animals, training them and grooming

them until he plays with them, I have seen videos of men and women playing with lions, cheetahs and elephants and snakes and you get surprised that those people get divorced, they can be patient with training wild animals but are not patient to stay and bring the best out of their spouse. That is an error under the sun!

* Some are Branch managers, provincial or national managers and directors. They can move and work with hundreds or thousands of people under them but they fail to manage one person at home their husband/wife and bring the best out them. They quickly give up and give them all sorts of names and descriptions. But they can handle the fire and criticism in the office, Parliament, court ... They smile, but when they face their spouse, they opt for divorce. This is an error under the sun. And you shall not be like that in Jesus' Name. You will be patient!

* Let me give you a definition of patience that you will never forget. To be patient is to be so elastic that you can't break

Wisdom remains the principal thing!

* Remember that the best teachers that we will also cherish & remember are those who taught us at creche and in grade 1&2, why? Because they were patient with us until we understood the lessons. We love them for their kindness and sweet patience. They never got angry or raise their voices even when we continued to forget what they taught us

* This is how patience, mercy and kindness are essential to keep the fire of marriage, your patience to your spouse will keep them glued to you they will grow to love you more are more!

* Pray for that you will be teachable;

* That you will not be defensive

* That you will humbly accept correction

* That you will be thankful for every big and small thing. You will be highly appreciative

* That you will quickly apologize and you will take responsibility for your mistakes

* That you will control your temper

* That you will be long suffering, kind, merciful and elastic enough that you will not give up!

You will be patient in your marriage

* You will be a great listener!

* You will not judge and adamantly criticize, but you will offer constructive complaints

* And receive these attributes and declare that you will put them to work in your marriage!

CHAPTER 11

FORGIVENESS

***Woow, Forgiveness! When you catch this you will be good to get married**

***Pay close attention. Marriage is made up of two forgivers**

*** If we are to be a model marriage, if we are to last long in marriage, if we are to be exemplary to our children and friends. Then forgiveness is to be fully understood and exercised**

*** Immature people go into marriage with expectation to take partake and overtake and if they don't get what they want to forsake**

*** But mature people go into marriage fully prepared to give, give and forgive!**

*** The best man or woman you will ever marry will not be an angel, pure, perfect and mature in all things**

*** They will sometimes make mistakes, they will one day mess up , they will one day misquote you, they will one day wrongly accuse or judge you, they will one day show no care, one day they will angrily slap you , they will one day, do the unimaginable to you**

*** And you will be called upon to Forgive!**

*** The Bible says offenses will come. Your spouse will surely offend you.**

*** The Bible (NT) is fully packaged with commandments or instructions to forgive. There are many stories and parables whose aim is to teach FORGIVENESS**

*** FORGIVENESS is not an encouragement, it is a command, it is an instruction.**

*** The Question is not, what will you do when offended, the question is will you obey the command?**

*** The teachings from this passage will really bless you**

Matthew 18:21 Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him, till seven times?

18:22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.

18:23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.

18:24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents.

18:25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

18:26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

18:27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

18:28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow servants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying,

Pay me that thou owest.

18:29 And his fellow servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

18:30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

18:31 So when his fellow servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

18:32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

18:33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow servant, even as I had pity on thee?

18:34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

18:35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not everyone his brother their trespasses.

* Here you are you come to the Lord and ask Him how many times should I forgive him/her when they offends me? And the Lord says $7 \times 70 = 490$. That is equivalent to UNCOUNTABLE.

* That means you should be so elastic that you will never break. It means you will not retaliate or revenge them, it means you will copy God, you hate what they did and you still love them. You still feel the pain they caused you but you treat them like they didn't do it.

* Make no mistakes about it forgiveness is not easy. It is painful. But He didn't say forgive when the pain is gone, he didn't say forgive when it's a little offence. He said "Forgive it all

* It is quite a job and it is possible for those who are spirit filled

* From Matt 18 here we learn that the reason we forgive is because God forgives us

* We also learn that forgiveness frees us it is more beneficial to us than to them

* We learn that when we keep the grudge or offence, it kills the romance or vibe of the marriage, it quenches the operation of the Holy Spirit in your home and it stops angelic activities in your home

* We learn that when we don't forgive, it's the same as putting your spouse in jail it means they won't be a blessing to you as long as you haven't forgiven them. They can't do anything that blesses you. Even when they cook the best food it will be sour in your mouth, it will be smelling like sewage in your nose. If they dress well, you won't even notice, because they are in your jail. They will do well in bed you won't see it, because they are in your jail. They may be preach and everyone says it was powerful, but you will be wondering what was powerful about it, why? Because you have locked them in your prison. They will sing in church and everyone gets so blessed, everyone gets filled with the Holy Ghost, but you will be left unchanged, because you haven't forgiven them, they are in the jail of your heart. You will never be blessed by a person that you have jailed.

* We learn that unforgiveness is a refusal to appreciate the free forgiveness and mercy that we freely receive from the Lord. He has no book where He writes or keeps your wrongs, so if you know this, why would you keep unforgiveness in you? It's only lack of revelation knowledge

* We learn that continued bitterness and unforgiveness becomes poison that will negatively

affect us in a big way. That may not take you to hell, but it will affect your health. You will not live long. Most cancers, goiters, tumors, paralysis etc are scientifically proven to be a result of things in your mind that you refuse to let go!

* This means also in our family & church and at work, we are only using it in marriage because that's what we are looking at but it's applicable to everyone that you can't forgive
Wisdom is the principal thing!

ALWAYS DECLARE

- * I have a forgiving heart
- * I don't keep grudges, offenses or bitterness
- * I'm blessed because I easily forgive
- * In the quarters of my heart there is no prisoner!
- * I will always be merciful and gracious to my spouse and children
- * I will not punish or fix my spouse I will always forgive him/her
- * I AM forgiveness, because I AM love

* So you mean your joy is controlled by the television

* So it means when you are only joyful when things are in good condition, so your marriage will be controlled by what's working and what's not working in your house. Do you want it to be so?

* The Bible says rejoice always and again I say rejoice.

* Not when the fridge is full, not when everyone at home is healthy, not when you pass the exam not when all is well, but ALWAYS why? Because all things work together for your good which means you can never be disadvantaged the Bible says the Joy of the Lord is my strength.

* You are very young and you have a long way to go, television is only there to watch others but when you spent the whole time praying, you will surely be watched.

* To everyone: if your day can be boring because something like a television is not working what about a blind person? What kind of gospel will you preach to her? What if you were blind? Would you worship God? If you worry because you have no good shoes what of someone who has no feet? Would you have a reason to pray and worship? Yet we see many blind and less privileged people praising Him and being so happy. Yet they don't know the difference between yellow and orange, we have so much to thank God for we have so much blessings that no day should be boring or dull.

* Remember you have a million things that someone somewhere is praying for. Never let the devil cause you to be bored because of what is not working because you have a million things that are working.

* It's always a pleasure to be able to release the things that God has deposited in me

We are continuing on FORGIVENESS

* And we are going to look on 2 portions of scripture that you will never forget. I'm quite sure of that

* First we are going to be looking at one of the last words of the Lord Jesus on the Cross.

*** Luke 23:34 Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.**

Lessons from here

1. No person in their right mind will do you wrong. People who wrong you DON'T KNOW what they are doing.

2. Jesus didn't say forgive them when they repent or apologize. Jesus said Forgive them because they don't know. Some people say they won't forgive until someone apologizes to them that's unlike Jesus. They don't have to be sorry or promise that they will not do it again.

3. Jesus is saying people who have perfect knowledge don't offend. They don't do wrong. The fact that your spouse will anger or offend. You mean he/she has some things that she/doesn't know

*** So in your marriage that is how God wants you to handle offenses from your spouse. Even when they do it intentionally, Jesus says it's only because they don't know. With this revelation only, there would have been no criminal court or divorce Court.**

*** It doesn't matter how much degrees he/she has, it doesn't matter that he/she is anointed leader in church, the fact that they will offend you is a sign that they don't know enough.**

*** This also applies to other people who will offend you**

*** Eish maybe you don't have the whole picture, i wish if all of you would look at the movie "The Passion of Christ" it paints the height of the cruelty or wickedness done to Him these are the people who spat at their Creator, they scourged Him, Crucified Him, Gave Give vinegar for water, yet He is the Creator of water they mocked their Creator. He could order 6 billion angels to finish them in a split of a second. They embarrassed and undressed the King of Life. And at the height of all acts of wickedness, Jesus says FORGIVE THEM! FOR THEY DON'T KNOW!**

*** Chaaaaai this is love. And there is no greater demonstration of it than this**

*** That is how you are going to treat your spouse!**

*** And that is how you are going to treat everyone who offends you, in the family, at work, at school.**

*** Things will be said about you things will be wrongly published about you. Your image maybe tarnished, your dignity may be degraded someone will wrongly do something for the deformation of your character. And in all this remember, if they were in their right mind, they wouldn't do that. You will have to FORGIVE THEM, FOR THEY DON'T KNOW WHAT THEY DO**

*** Remember FORGIVENESS is not an encouragement, it is an instruction, it is a demonstration of Love, its Love's command. It is a demonstration of spiritual maturity**

*** Remember, marriage is made up of two forgivers!**

Wisdom remains the principal thing!

Meditate on these things

*** Eph 4:32 And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, FORGIVING one another, even as**

God for Christ's sake hath FORGIVEN you.

* Col 3:13 For bearing one another and FORGIVING one another if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ FORGAVE you so also do ye.

* 1John 2:12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

* If you hear anyone saying "I will NEVER forgive you for that, they haven't had a revelation of these things about forgiveness

* Mature people forgive

We are still on our topic on FORGIVENESS

* Today we are looking on another important incident in scripture that has a wealth of revelation knowledge on FORGIVENESS

* Acts 7:55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfast into heaven and saw the glory of God and Jesus standing on the right hand of God

7:56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

7:57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

7:58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul.

7:59 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.

7:60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

* This is the account of the stoning of Stephen the man who is the first Christian martyr. He preach the plan of God in a sermon. Acts 7 is known as the chapter that summarizes the whole Bible. It was in Stephen's speech to the Jews, who in turn took him out of the city and stoned him to death. And his death was remarkable or pivotal because it marked the beginning of the spread of the gospel, persecution began and the disciples who ran way to far and near places, thereby enabling the spread of the gospel to the places that these disciples ran into it's a story for another day. Let's took into the very last words of Stephen.

* Acts 7:60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

* Acts 7:60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, LORD, LAY NOT THIS SIN TO THEIR CHARGE. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

Take down these points

* Pain was in His body, great pain

* Wounds were all over. Wounds of these haters, the enemies of the cross

* Stephen didn't focus on their faces he didn't try to figure out the degree of their wickedness... He focused on God to have mercy on them

* Stephen didn't seek God to retaliate. He wanted God to overlook their offense. He didn't

tell them, "May God deal with you or punish you for this" He didn't say "I declare that all of you will die terrible deaths" No he wanted them forgiven

* Those death dealing stones managed to take life out of him but THE SAME STONES COULDN'T TAKE LOVE OUT OF HIM. He died with a loving desire to see them forgiven and saved

Oooh, such a great love

* Precious heavenly Father, I pray that we may all be granted a forgiving heart like that of Stephen

* Church history records that most of the disciples and apostles died with being burned, decapitated, drawn with a rope on a running horse etc, and IT IS RECORDED THAT THEY DIED WITH THE SAME PRAYER FOR THE FORGIVENESS OF THEIR PERSECUTORS!

* And it all began it with the Master Himself who said "Forgive them Father, for they don't know what they are doing

* All the disciples copied it from the Lord Jesus, they couldn't keep a grudge, they couldn't with prisoners in their hearts, they didn't demand an apology first be able to forgive. They didn't die with bitterness. They understood from the Master that people do wrong things because of lack of knowledge.

* This is the revelation you are to carry with you into marriage. Your spouse will sometimes do wrongs things to you. But you being armoured with this revelation, you will never pack your bags. You will forgive and let go.

* Many stones of offenses will come from friends, from haters, from workmates, from in laws, but you are going to apply the say attitude of forgiveness, "FORGIVE THEM FATHER, FOR THEY KNOW NOT WHAT THEY DO"

* This is your life, this is the Lord's instruction. You are going to choose to walk in Love

* 1 Corinthians 13:5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;

* I wanted the part that says "It (love) doesn't keep a record of wrongs" This means Love forgives, loves doesn't have bitterness.

WHAT THEN, IS TO FORGIVE?

* To forgive is to let it go

* To forgive is to hate the sin and love the sinner like God

* To forgive is to withdraw your desire or right to revenge or pay back the wrong done to you

* To forgive is to treat the one who once wronged you as if he/he never wronged you

* To forgive is NOT to FORGET but is it that when you remember what happened you then also remember and judge that you already forgave them

* If you say, "You first this and I forgave you, you then went on to do this and I forgave you and you continued and I was always forgiving you". That is not forgiveness. When you still keep the records, it means you just put it aside but you didn't let it go. It means that you still have the criminal record of that person. Forgiveness doesn't keep records.

*** Learn also to forgive yourself.**

*** The person you must always forgive is you. Many of the things that people suffer not because God is punishing them because God has never punished anyone since Jesus' death. People are suffering from self - condemnation. Pastor Chris says "Sin consciousness is more destructive than the sin itself. When you do something wrong, no matter how big , receive forgiveness from the Lord and when you receive forgiveness from Him forgive yourself also right there and there. Don't beat yourself over it again and don't talk to God about it again because He won't have any record of it, so He doesn't know what you are talking about. It's one thing for God to forgive you and it's another different thing for you to forgive yourself. The devil will bring to you the pictures of what you did, when they come, shut them down by the Word and remind yourself that you are forgiven, you are justified, you are unblamable, you are irreproachable, you are sanctified, you are righteous and you are holy**

*** That's the medication for self-condemnation**

*** However, these things are not to be fully applied to your courtship, they are to be applied fully in Marriage. We discussed on how to deal with mistakes and wrongs in courtship, so we will not talk about that now**

*** Thank you for listening, my joy will be fulfilled when you will apply these things in your marriage**

We are going to finalize our lecture on FORGIVENESS

*** We are going to give examples of people who forgave and trust me, it will inspire you**

*** You are also free to share examples of people you forgave and people who you know who exercised forgiveness**

*** First, I read of a man in a certain part of a nation on Africa. His child mistakenly got injured by a friend who was a neighbor's son while they played. The child was rushed to the hospital and unfortunately didn't make it.**

*** The law of that land was that if such a thing could happen, the parent of the dead child would have to charge anything or money to pay for the crime done to them.**

*** The village gathered in hundreds at the King's court to hear what the father would charge. The king greeted the subjects and called the father to go ahead. The father stood up saluted the king and said "My child's death a was very painful, however, I will soon see him. The unfortunate event was a mistake" He called the boy who killed his son and said, " Son , I do not condemn you, you did it by mistake and when I see you, I see my son. I will not charge anything because someone I know paid for all your sins, more than two thousand years ago. His name is Jesus Christ! He paid for yours and mine!**

*** The crowd looked and reacted in mixed amazement, shock, anger and disappointment. And the man went ahead and shared the beautiful story of Jesus' death and resurrection. After sharing the good news he asked everyone who wanted to receive Christ and have their sins washed away to be on their knees, to his amazement, everyone got to his/her knees. He led them to Christ and got them all filled with the Holy Spirit.**

These were his main verses

- * Acts 13:38 Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:

- * Acts 26:18 To open their eyes and to turn them from darkness to light and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

- * Forgiveness actually change lives, it gives people to see God in you

- * If you are someone who says, "Well, I'm not going to take any nonsense from anyone" then no one is going to see Jesus in you

- * Secondly, in another part of Africa, there was a well known gospel artist who caught messages in his wife's phone that gave clear evidence that she had been cheating with his friend for a long time. The man was devastated. The Media got to know it and the whole nation knew it. The WhatsApp groups were filled with those adulterous charts of the wife with the husband's friend. He was at the verge of divorce when he sudden heard a clear message from God . He was reminded of the story of the woman who was caught in the act of adultery and the Lord told her, "Neither do I condemn you". The Lord told him that the nation was waiting to see if you believe the gospel that you sing and that if he goes on to divorce, then you will have no Gospel to preach

- * And he went on to meet the news reporters at his gate to tell them that he was never going to divorce his wife, for that would mean denying the gospel

- * That left the nation in amazement and shock, because to the majority, divorce was inevitable. That caused his Gospel songs to have more impact. And most of all that came as a shock to the wife who had already had her bags packed. It changed her heart forever. The marriage was never the same again. For God poured out His Glory on them. What will you do with the Gospel?

- * Lastly, I was once in courtship with a sister for 4 years, I had never even touched her. But there was a problem. Her cousin sister, who was staying with her disliked me and he arranged a guy for her. The guy wasn't even serious about her but she pressured him and arranged forced marriage. In 2012 she left this my sister at home alone and made everyone to go somewhere for a holiday. Then she told the guy "go home and have your wife" That was an open cheque for the brother, who went and raped my sister. When she phoned her, instead of making it a police case, the sister told her to pack her bags and follow him. And the guy was shocked at the turn of events. My sister was taken to the guy's parents, where nobody wanted her including the rapist husband. How unfortunate. When I went to her sister's house to look for my love, the sister laughed at told Menias, she's now someone's wife and she's happily married. That split my heart and I never heard from her for the whole year

- * She had miscarriage of twins and they later separated. In exactly one year later she called. To cut the story short, I took her back. We continued for 2 more years although we couldn't make it to marriage

*** But the real testimony is here: while we walked one day, we met the rapist, she wanted to avoid him but I wouldn't let her. We met him and I spoke to him about Jesus. The next Sunday he was in Church and he marvelously received Christ. That was my greatest joy!**

*** Lastly, I will send you a video that has a testimony of woman who forgave the murderer of her husband and as if it was not enough she later adopted him as a son and stayed with him after he came from jail and had nowhere to stay**

May the Lord give you such hearts. Prayer

*** UNFORGIVENESS IS ONE OF THE HEAVY AND UNNECESSARY WEIGHT IN THE CHRISTIAN JOURNEY. IT'S LIKE RUNNING A MARATHON RACE WITH A 20KG BAG OF SAND**

*** Hebrews 12:1 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us and let us run with patience the race that is set before us.**

***PRAY FOR A HEART THAT EASILY FORGIVES!**

Always declare with me

*** I have a forgiving heart**

*** I don't keep grudges, offenses or bitterness**

*** I'm blessed because easily forgive**

*** In the quarters of my heart there is no prisoner!**

*** I will always be merciful and gracious to my spouse and children**

*** I will not punish or fix my spouse I will always forgive him/her**

*** I will never keep records of the people who will do me wrong. I will not keep anybody's criminal record in my heart**

*** I AM forgiveness because I AM love**

*** I will run my race with joy and without the heaviness of the weight of unforgiveness**

*** In today's session we are going to visit our notebooks and tell every important thing you have learned since the day you joined. This will go up to tomorrow evening. I want to know if we are making any progress**

*** Amen, thank you for sharing. I'm still expecting something from anyone. If you cannot share what you learned, then our admins will begin that special operation.**

*** Wooow, awesome lessons learned**

From group 2: Thank you sir for the opportunity to be in this group and participate. Since I joined this group I have learnt about many things and this includes:-

1. SACRIFICE

*** When you are in a marriage you have 2 people to please and these people are your spouse and Lord and to please them you must come out of your comfort zone to do what pleases them**

2. SPIRITUALITY

*** You cannot have a truly successful family which has a weak spiritual life**

- * When your relationship with God is poor you cannot have a united family it's impossible
- * You have to pray and do bible study with your family and we can call that family a happy and a lasting family

3. SUBMISSION

- * Women has to submit to their husbands as the church submits to Christ
- * Men has to love their wives as Christ loves the church

4. IN-LAWS

- * When you got married you become a life changer into that family
- * You go there to win souls
- * You are there to build not to destroy to mend what is destroyed
- * Make that family better than you met it
- * Don't tell your spouse enmity within your family

5. UPGRADING

- * God wants people to love passionately till old age
- * Have an attitude that wants upgrading
- * Love your spouse unconditionally
- * Do what makes them happy
- * Upgrading means improving, updating, perfecting
- * Get interested in things that they are interested in
- * Have a teachable spirit
- * When your spouse tells you something show that you are teachable and interested in it

Learn to appreciate: Always say thank you no matter what, even when your spouse stop doing good things to you.

Be a good listener: Always nod and listen when your spouse is talking

Here are some of the things I learnt

1. Keeping grudge or offence kills the age romance in marriage. Not forgiving someone is like putting that person in jail. Even if he/she does a good thing to you, you don't feel it because you are putting him/her in jail.

2. Forgiving is a hard thing to do but you have to forgive and forget remember Jesus said whenever you kneel down and pray, first forgive. If you don't forgive, neither will your father forgive your sins.

3. Control you temper (the bible says: be angry and sin not, do not let the sun go down on your anger) controlling your temper is important and you have to be a fast forgiver.

4. Lastly, (Rev 4vs8) it tells us that the four beasts they did not rest saying holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, who was, and is, and is to come. Same as us, we don't have to stop

praising him or loving him because He loves us daily. GOD IS LOVE.
Glory be to God

Questions and Answers

1. The question is why do you like her? Is it because she's a teens Pastor or it's because she sings in choir? I need an answer!

* To everyone who is in love or who is fantasizing about someone, please tell me, why are you in love with him/her? Is it because of what you FEEL about her or when you are with her? I need an answer, give me your strong reasons

2. How do you approach him/her?

* In as much as the will of someone is concerned, you have to impress them. You have to do something that will draw their attention. Wisdom is needed. You may be refused not because they don't like you, but because of the approach!

* I understand that you want to set a communication strategy that will create a friendship but you need wisdom

* I love the wisdom of Esther, she went to the adviser or PC of the King and asked him to tell her the things that impress the king. We are not impressed by the same things maybe the things you say or the way you do it doesn't impress her. You need wisdom

3. What if she is in a relationship already?

* Most of the times we trouble ourselves loving people who are in relationships and we wonder why they never respond to us the way we fantasize

4. What if they want to avoid relationships until they are done with what they want to do?

* Some people might have gone through the law of finishing returns and would never want to get too close to anyone. Some might have been heartbroken, and they can't trust anyone again till they heal.

* In this case you need to wait, keep trying, keep praying and fasting, keep greeting her keep showing interest until the Spirit turn their hearts to you.

5. What if they think you are NOT their type?

* Never marry someone who thinks they are doing you a favour. Never marry someone who looks down on you. Never marry someone who has some doubts about you. It won't last. Marry someone who thinks you are great and amazing. Marry someone who thinks you are exactly their class

* Never let someone marry you because they pity you. They must marry you because in you they find a treasure

6. If you are a man never propose to someone who has no reverence for you.

* I once said this on the session on courtship. She must be someone who highly esteems you. If she can't esteem you highly, she won't submit of course. If she doesn't look at you with some deep respect, I advice that you leave her & wait on God. The wife that God thinks you need should not be just a friend but someone who has some amounts of respect for

you eg. If she finds it difficult to say "Imi" or to address you in any of those words and titles that communicates deep respect, I advice you to sit down and think. If you are in a relationship already talk about it and see if it can be got, because it usually won't change in marriage

7. Ladies, learn wisdom. Don't marry someone that you despise. Don't marry some who you think doesn't deserve you.

- * Before you accept him, look at him from head to his toes and ask yourself "Can I sincerely call this man" lord or Boss or Master?

- * Can he ask you for water and you kneel down while giving it to him?

- * Can he tell me to run and I do it? Is he a type of man that can tell me to jump and I do so without asking why?

- * If you your answers to these questions are negative, I advice you to think again a wedding that did not happen is better than a marriage that did not last!

Wisdom remains the principal thing!

That's your assignment number 1, 2 and 7

Welcome to the month of favour. Receive marital favour

- * Favor for marriage

- * Favor for a good spouse

- * Favorable for a great wedding

- * The violent shall take it by force

- * Lambano it all. Remember that God is able to give it all to you 2 Cor 9:8

*I was reading the last session we had and I thought hmm if people would listen and heed these things there would be no marital crises

- * I urge you to go for it again, it will bless you

- * Today I will address this most important, most asked question, again we are going to be enlightened on several aspects of our relationships.

What is the difference between "love" and "infatuation"

- * Before we go any further, it is very important to note that the line between genuine love and infatuation is very thin and extra discernment is need

- * Infatuation is love that is not genuine. It's love that is selfish, it's a house built on sand, it's love built solely on feelings

- * Infatuation is love without strong reason

- * Have you ever heard someone saying statements like "Babe I just love you, I don't know but I think you are mine. All I see is you, I can't sleep, when I first saw you I fell in love. If you separate with me I will die" Why do you love me? "I don't know but I just feel love for you"

- * Those are the usual manifestations of infatuation.

- * In genuine love those feelings are there but they are not the foundation of the relationship

- * Infatuation is love that does not care about what the Pastor, Parents or friends or anyone

says

*** When your man or woman is willing to abandon and cut all relationships because of you hmmmm it's a red sign. If you and your love is willing to burn all bridges of your relatives only to be with you. It is infatuation**

*** Infatuation says, we will get out of this city or country we will go away and just be with you. Then we will build our empire together. Eish that's infatuation. You can't do without your Pastor, Parents or loved ones**

*** Infatuation can even say I will leave this church if they continue to be against me marrying you and we will go somewhere else**

*** Infatuation can even say if my parents refuse to attend my wedding, I will marry you by force by fire, I would rather hire someone to represent me as parent.**

*** Look, your parents and your spiritual leaders are usually for you. I understand some special cases where the Parents or Pastor would have arranged someone for you but generally speaking those people are for you.**

*** Infatuation is love ONLY focused on your beauty your handsomeness, your money your spiritual gifts your talents**

*** When love is focused ONLY on that it is a house built on sand. It only stands to reason that when those these suddenly cease or fade, they will stop loving you.**

*** Infatuation doesn't care whether the person is born again or not. It doesn't care whether she/he smokes or not. Infatuation convinces one that they will change that person after marriage.**

*** Look if the person can't change to have you, they will never change to keep you.**

*** Infatuation can't wait**

*** It says "Since we all know that we are surely going to get married, let's just have sex just this once"**

*** Genuine loves waits for the right time.**

*** Infatuation can even say, "Babe, do you know that my parents and siblings don't like you and I'm prepared to disown them and cut all strings just for you"**

*** Look, IF THIS YOUR PERSON IS REJECTING THE ONES WHO GAVE BIRTH TO THEM, SUFFERED TO SEND THEM TO SCHOOL, HAD SLEEPLESS NIGHTS WHEN HE/SHE WAS NOT FEELING WELL SO ASK YOURSELF, WHAT HAVE YOU DONE TO HIM/HER THAT YOUR FIANCÉ WANTS TO ABANDON THEIR PARENTS FOR YOU?**

*** IF HE/SHE IS REJECTING THOSE WHO SACRIFICED THEIR ALL TO RAISE WILL YOU DO TO HIM/HER TO WIN THEIR HEART?**

*** Same with those ladies who accept married men ask yourself the same, "IF HE IS ABANDONING HIS WIFE WHO LEFT HER HOME, CHANGED HER SURNAME AND GAVE HIM CHILDREN, WHAT WILL I GIVE HIM TO WIN HIS HEART?**

*** He is only infatuated... true love reasons!**

*** Infatuation can cause people who get in love today, to plan to get married next month**

*** They don't care about studying each other's character, they don't care about going for medical tests, they don't care about their differences, they don't care about resolving their**

racial, cultural, age and biological differences

* Genuine loves sits down discuss all issues of concern, settle their differences before talking about marriage

* Infatuation can say, I'm a Christian, she/he is moslem, it's not a big deal the most important thing is we LOVE each other hmmm what kind of love is that.... INFATUATION!

* Infatuation can say he goes to roman Catholic or blabla church and I go to Christ Embassy, we agreed that everyone will go to their church after marriage, what about your children? "They will go where they like! Eish you are in for a dangerous philosophy... It's all infatuation

* Infatuation is like when we invite people to church saying, come, you will receive your healing, house, car spouse, child etc...It's dangerous.

* If one comes to church only for the reason of receiving a miracle, if they get a miracle they will go, because they get what they come for. In the same way, if they don't get the miracle, they will go away.

* People should come because God loves them He wants them in church, so they go to Church because of their love for God and because they love to please and obey Him. That's a firm ground and strong Christian foundation

* Infatuation is when you look at someone's wife or husband, especially when they are facing some marital problems and you feel that you can take them and become a better spouse for them

* You don't need a rocket scientist to tell you that you are infatuated, do you?

* In Genuine Love, those crazy feelings and sleepless nights may exist but they are NOT the foundation of the relationship. They are not the reason why someone must propose to you

* You didn't get the point, if the reason for leaving the town or country is just to be away from parents, pastors or people who have been important in your life, that's INFATUATION

* When you love someone because they are a yellow bone or because they are the most beautiful woman you ever met, It's called INFATUATION. When there appears someone who proves to be better than her to seduce you... You will not survive the temptation.

* However if you were only infatuated, you can correct things, work at the relationship, establish righteousness and make it genuine love and the consultation of your pastor can make easy

ASSIGNMENT

* Write down 10 reasons why you love him/her.

* Write down ten reasons why you think he/she loves you

* Write down 5 reasons why you think your guy or girl is the best wife/husband material. Why do you think he/she is better than all others?

*Thank you but there is a difference between what was said and what you learnt personally. When you say what you learnt, you say something like, " I learnt that Should do this or I should not. I understood that. And you say as well what you have decided to do with what you learnt

CHAPTER 12

REALISTIC AND UNREALISTIC EXPECTATIONS

- * When we are single, we have these imaginations of what a perfect spouse should be to us!
- * We are told by our parents or aunts, when you get married do this or don't do this and expect that
- * We are told on what to expect and what not to expect, from school, from colleagues, from married couples, from our seniors at home, at work, at church
- * We are going to look into it and see if we can establish the right from the wrong expectations

- * When we grow up we see what our father and mother do and we want to emulate them
- * And the guy usually grows up expecting his wife to treat him the very way his mom treated his dad. That is the good things that he considered to be good

- * The girl grows up usually expecting his future husband to treat her in the nice ways that her dad treated her mom. We look into some couple we admire we automatically expect our spouse to act that way.

- * In other words we expect our spouse to be perfect!
- * We expect the spouse who will ALWAYS be strong to meet our needs, don't we?
- * We expect our spouse to be always smile when we mess up and quickly forgive us, don't we?
- * We expect our spouse to always be understanding, don't we?
- * We expect their bodies and strength and beauty to remain the same
- * We expect that they we never disagree with us, don't we?
- * If you grew up with parents in who were always sweethearts. Its easy to expect your own spouse to be like that but you will need to work at it, it's unrealistic to want what your parents had without going through their paying of the price
- * If a sister grew up in a home where the mom was unsubmitive, nagging , argumentative ,talkative and domineering mom while the father was a easy going and gentle man who always gave in for the sake of peace, if she saw nothing wrong with that, she will grow up expecting a husband like her father ,while desiring to be like her mom. That is an unrealistic expectation!
- * If a brother grew up with a dictator kind of dad in which your mom ran trembling at his call, and you saw nothing wrong with it ... It will be a catastrophe when you meet some who grew up in a family where her dad even helped the mom to wash and cook. If he expects the wife who will treat him exactly treat him as the mom did to his dad, that's an unrealistic expectation!
- * Some are always told, "" All men are dogs!" , "All men cheat" , "All women are jealous" etc

- * If you keep it in your heart, you will go into marriage with wrong and unrealistic expectations, because people are not the same. People are unique. One same thing about them is that they respond to love & to the Word of God! And even when they do they do in

different degrees and paces!

*** You have to understand that you are not marrying yourself and you are not marrying your parents... You are marrying a different person who has been somewhere**

*** This person has a different background and their perception is different from yours the way they understand marriage and marital roles are different. That is where communication plays in. Take your notes on Communication, and discuss your expectations before you finalize the wedding date.**

*** Some of us , grew without parents, some of us grew with single parents, some grew up hating to be married, some were raised with the grandparents, some grew up in the village, some were raised in the ghetto, some were raised in the suburbs, some of us grew up in the streets till someone picked them up. Some of us were raised in normal homes where they grew well. Some were raped by a parent and wouldn't really trust their spouse playing with the children. Some were raised on a polygamous family and all they know about marriage is competition envy and jealousy. Some were raised with a mom who had 8 children from different men different marriages.**

*** So, all these people have a different background and their views of marriage differs from yours. So there are certain expectations that they have concerning marriage.**

*** So to just get in marriage without discussing and researching the background of the person and how it has affected them can cause marital frictions and end up in marital dysfunction or divorce if the expectations go unchecked and unadjusted**

*** As we discussed on Courtship, the time you are in a relationship is a time to discuss, study, make research and have court cases to be examined so that you understand the expectations and mentality of your prospective spouse**

*** If you see that you are not agreeing on expectations while in courtship, you try to agree to meet halfway, if that is impossible, then you can agree to terminate the relationship.**

*** Remember, a wedding that did not hold is better than a marriage that is hell eg. if he wants 7 kids from you and she believes in having 2 kids only. To go on marrying and overlook such a difference is an application for marital disaster eg. if she/he goes in marriage thinking that , " If it doesn't work, i will go back home "that's a time bomb and you can't commit to the one with such negative expectations. You need someone who says "we will fight and overcome all wars together" eg. some have this mentality that "All mother-in-laws are a problem" That's an unrealistic expectation from the start. That mentality will create a problematic relationship because of the wrong stuff that one imbibes while growing up.**

*** We are taught to believe in the best of the people! And to expect otherwise is to have an unrealistic expectation**

ASSIGNMENT

*** If you are in a relationship, write down 25 things that you expect your spouse to do for you**

***Write 25 things that you expect or wish to do to your spouse**

- * Ask your spouse to write down for you 25 things that they expect their spouse to do to them when they get married
- * If you want me to help you identify the unrealistic expectations then bring your answer to Question 1 and 2, I will help you
- * Amen General, next year by this time we should to be invited to the wedding

- * It is yours too...I was taught a long time that when the prophecy is given to someone in church you must take it also for yourself. A prophecy for anyone can be received also by anyone around whose spirit is open and hungry!
- * I welcome you all to today's session, today's session is so wonderful, it is a debate and everyone must participate and I need two sides and strong points from both

- * We have Side A and Side B, and you must choose your side before I throw the case. Choose your side. Let's go!
- * Side A is supporting that it's better to be SINGLE than to be MARRIED and side B is supporting that it's better to be MARRIED than to be SINGLE
- * Most of the apostles were single don't you think they knew better? Just a point * Even Jesus Himself knew this marriage ting was not right at atool atool

1.Points from somewhere

REMEMBER ITS JUST DEBATE, EVERYONE IS HERE BECAUSE THEY DECIDED THAT ONE DAY THEY WILL BE MARRIED. Some people don't know how to debate constructively.... are you now void of points? Are you ready for the score.

- * SCORES: SIDE A got 12 POINTS and SIDE B got13 POINTS
 - * YOU ALL COULDN'T GET TO 15 POINTS AS EXPECTED BECAUSE YOU LACKED BIBLICAL AND LIFE EXAMPLES. #2 YOUR SUBMISSION OF VERSES IN BOTH SIDES LACKED THE CONVINCING ELEMENT LIKE THAT OF A LAWYER OR ADVOCATE. LASTLY NO SIDE CONVINCED THE OTHER SIDE TO GIVE UP THEIR SIDE
- However the debate was all good and exciting?

- * Today we are praying and declaring that your own marriage will be greatly favoured and blessed!*
- * Prophecy marital favour!
- * Declare marital bliss!
- * Remember your Words are loaded with divine energy! Go through all our declaration and prophecies

- * Bliss, bliss, bliss!..... All that's flooding my spirit is the strength of the Word BLISS! GOD has planned your marriage to be blissful! Don't stop saying Bliss!
- * All of you is that all you can come to contribute after your long silence, your highness. Say something to your "hmmm"
- * We talked about Communication, imagine you come from a long trip and all you will come and do to your family is "Hmmmm"

CHAPTER 13

SETTLING DIFFERENCES

- * There are things in marriage that you are not going to agree**
- * You will not agree on everything and we are going to look into certain ways of approaching those areas of differences**
- * The question that always comes is, WHY ALL THESE DISAGREEMENTS WHEN SAY WE LOVE EACH OTHER?**
- * HERE ARE THE REASONS WHY DISAGREEMENTS HAPPEN IN RELATIONSHIPS AND IN MARRIAGE**

1. GENDER DIFFERENCE

- * Men are men and women are women. They are designed and created differently. The way we process information differs the way we respond to pain or please differs. The way we take words differs ... Why, because we are different.**
- * We will need to apply the principles of communication and thoroughly study our spouses so that we know how we can use our gender differences to complement each other**
- * Have you discovered that at danger when the car or plane is about to crash or in funerals, men usually don't mourn or weep like women. While women weep aloud. Does that mean men are not feeling the pain? No, It's the way they were made. They don't usually express the pain by crying. They usually do it by keeping quiet and by talking it out!**
- * There is no problem with them it doesn't mean they are not seeing what's happening, it doesn't mean they are not grieved, it's just that they are men.**
- * And you men when your woman cries, don't wonder what's wrong with her, it's just being a woman to let it go women usually cry it out**

*** Let me tell you a story: A long time ago, I went to the funeral of my granddad, I was with my brother and other sisters. As we approached the house, everyone broke into a loud cry including my brother. I wanted to cry also, I wished if there was even a drop of tear to wet my eyes but there was none. I felt so bad that I couldn't cry over my beloved granddad, someone even looked at me and said "I saw that everyone weeping except for you, why couldn't you mourn over your granddad, you think he will come back? It pierced me till the day I understood that it's my nature. What I knew is I was actually the most grieved person around but not even one tear or voice to weep was available**

2. DIFFERENT BACKGROUNDS

- * Where we grew up (Village, streets, ghetto or low density suburbs), who brought us up, the schools we attended, the churches we grew up in, the things we have believed and imbibed over the years, the cultures, the type of homes we grew up in (eg if one was raised by a single parent or polygamous family, both parents, by grannies, by an aunt etc)***
- * These backgrounds gave us our mentality and our personalities it gave us our attitudes and our proclivities: THESE THINGS WILL CAUSE US TO HAVE SOME DIFFERENCES**
- * And some of these differences will only surface or appear after you get married... And the**

question is how do we deal with things that we can't agree?

3. PERSONALITY DIFFERENCES

* THERE are some people who are naturally more alive during night hours and will like to sleep in the morning. There are people who are naturally weak and inactive during night hours and will be alive and energetic in the morning hours. That creates problems if they don't deal with their differences

* Some people perform badly under constant supervision and scrutinization. Some people will want to be encouraged, praised and cheered to do better. Some people will have problems being with many people, some can't do without several people around. Some people need that big voice and special angel of God for them to go, but some will just go after reading a verse that says "Go!".... These are personality differences. Some can change but some won't change not because there is something wrong with them, but because they are different. They are not you. And it will be important for you to know what to do in these personality differences. Because usually, in courtship you won't see them

* Some have even gone further to give people names eg introvert, melancholy bla bla... However, there is a problem with doing it that way, because some of the descriptions are opposed to the new creation realities. I will not delve into much of that

* However the fact is when you marry some and discover that there are definite personality differences, how are you going to tackle it to get the best out of your marriage? And we are going to come out with wisdom

4. UNREALISTIC EXPECTATIONS

* We recently dealt with the session on this and will not delve much into it. Unrealistic expectations are one of the major causes of marital crisis. If your dad was a role model you will expect your husband to be like your dad and he can't because he's not your dad. If your mom was your role model you can't expect your wife to do it exactly like your mom, it's unrealistic because she is not, and will never be like your mom. You can't tell them to be like someone else. That's poor communication and failure in handling differences. You will have to work on your spouse to make him/her into the best version that they can be.

* A person who has been watching porn will expect his/her spouse to do it exactly like the porn actors in your head. And it can't. You can't expect him/her to be like the experienced prostitutes and demonic actors who are on drugs.

* We will need to work on the real spouse you have and the one you have expected to have before you bring your marriage to the ruins that's why we are here

* Also here, if you get married and now discover that this brother or sister has a habit such as smoking, alcoholism, idol worship, gambling etc and they promise you that they are working at stopping it. It is unrealistic to expect them to stop that habit in one month. Painful to hear, right? But you should have figured it out and dealt with it in courtship. You should have fasted and prayed for God to reveal to you the true picture of the person you were in love with. Now that you are married, your spouse's wars and challenges become yours and you will have to fight it together and give him/her a long time to change. There is no turning back in a marriage. You will have to work out your differences

5. DIFFERENTIAL TIME COMMITMENT

*** When the other spouse has no time to schedule for his/her spouse it creates problems and differences in that home. When he/she is constantly at work because "that's where the money comes from, problems arise!. If you have time for work, time for friends, time for the jim, time for jogging and NO TIME for your spouse you are killing your own marriage. Those problems also start during courtship but we never take notice because we also believe that it will change. The best way to keep someone from being attracted and loving you is to deprive them of the communication and time.**

*** Matt 6:21 says where your treasure is, your heart will be. Time is a treasure, what you spend your time doing and the people you spend your time with speak volumes about what is more important to your heart.**

*** No time for each other calls for examination and critical analysis**

*** Compromise is the key here. Communicate and decide to sacrifice to meet halfway!**

*** A place of agreement must be reached**

*** Amos 3:3 says two cannot walk together if they don't agree.**

*** Many who are in marriages wish to be single, so you are in a stage that someone is praying to be, so don't rush into marriage. Take your time studying this person.**

6. CONTINUOUS REFERENCE TO PAST RELATIONSHIPS

*** This causes serious disagreements. If you constantly talk about how good your ex's were, how positively different are they from your spouse, how they always made you feel, how they outsmart your spouse. You create disagreements that can even destroy your relationship.**

*** Every spouse wants to believe that they are the best. They need to hear that they are smarter than everyone. They need to be made to believe that no one does it like them.**

*** That's why I always tell the singles to NEVER MARRY SOMEONE YOU THINK DON'T DESERVE YOU, NEVER MARRY SOMEONE IF YOU THINK THAT THERE'S SOMEONE SOMEWHERE WHO IS BETTER THAN HIM/HER. DON'T MARRY THEM BECAUSE THERE IS NO OPTION, BECAUSE TO MARRY SOMEONE WHO IS LESSER THAN THE BEST IS TO START A FAMILY WITH PROBLEMS RIGHT FROM THE FOUNDATION**

7. DIFFERENT CHRISTIAN BELIEFS

*** Someone believes that they must close eyes when praying someone doesn't see the reason and sense of it**

*** During prayer one spouse believes in shouting and jumping, running over the whole place, while the other is even irritated by that and thinks it's disrespecting God. They say "how can you speak to God while standing and making noise?"**

*** Someone believes they can empty their account or give the whole salary to the church and trust God for the next meal, while the other spouse looks at them and wonder, are you crazy or you are just joking? One believes in tithing while the other says "Show me first a verse where God says the new creation must tithe"**

*** One believes in the addition of anointed stones, water, oil, handkerchief, constant laying of hands and being constantly prayed for and delivered, while the other never want to see those things. They forgot in courtship to discuss these things and now there is no turning**

back, thus is the place of differences.

* The fire heats hard now. The disagreement erupts and none of them is prepared to compromise. Yet they love each other, they truly don't want to divorce but they are not agreeing.

* Here is a story that teaches how one of the best ways to settle differences.

* Here is a couple they are only three months into the marriage. And they decided to buy a wall paper for their lounge. They were given some samples and their tastes were at odds. They didn't agree!

* I like this one, the wife said and the husband replied, "Hell No! That looks like a section of a diseased liver"

* How can you say that? This is a classical pattern that goes all the way back to the Venetians." Said the wife

* The husband replied, "The Venetians were blind, they named the blinds after them remember I like this one."

* And the wife said "I wouldn't hang that in hell if I were the devil"

* And the disagreement continued until they were tired of arguing.

* As I told you, you will get to points in like this, where you don't agree at all , sometimes the matter will be serious, and sometimes it will be trivial.. But still the decision will need to be made and agreed between the both of you. The question is how will you handle it?

* Then the wife suddenly closed the book of the samples and declared "Look, there are over 200 samples in this book, instead of bickering over the ones that we don't like, we should focus on finding those that suits us both!

* And that was the place of agreement. They looked and finally found the one that the both liked

* And the "Wallpaper book" became their symbol for SETTLING DIFFERENCES for all the years of their marriage

* Whenever they found themselves disagreeing on the choice of furniture, place to spend their holiday, place to buy a house etc, the wife would always remind him "Well, there are plenty of samples in the wallpaper book" Then they would always go on to choose the one or color that suited them both!

* The real issue when you disagree is "Who is in control?"

* The wife is expecting him to let her have it her way "if you love me your wife"

* While the husband is expecting that she will let him have it his way "if you are a submissive wife to me, your husband"

* And both are right! However the interests are clashing head on!

COMPROMISE

* That is when we talk about COMPROMISE

* To win in marriage, you have to learn to lose so that you meet your spouse halfway or all

the way.

*** As a wife, submission is compromise, submission means giving up your pleasure or favourites or comfort to please him**

*** As a husband, loving your wife as Christ loved the Church is sacrificial love is comprising. It means giving up your right, your right to rule, you give up your comfort, peace, pleasure, joy or advantage to please your wife**

*** So who should compromise first?**

1. Compromise should be a decision that you both make

2. If the other part doesn't want to compromise, the mature spouse one should always compromise

*** What if we all refuse to compromise?**

*** When the other is saying it must be butchered, and the other is say in mustn't be butchered!**

1. Pray

2. Call the Pastor or a trusted counselor.

*** In this case, pray about it. Sadly I have seen so many people losing the fire that they had, falling down because of marrying someone who don't believe in things that you believe**

*** The Bible says don't be unequally yoked with unbelievers. There are 2 types of unbelievers here**

1. One who doesn't believe in Christ?

2. Unbelieving believers, one who is born again but has some things that he/she doesn't believe and you don't agree

*** You can't decide to plough the land and you put cow and a goat on the yoke, or a cow with a Buffalo, or a horse with a giraffe, or an elephant with a donkey. You will never finish ploughing, in fact, with these dudes you won't even start ploughing the field of marriage. These animals represent types of Christians around. Pastor Chris says you can be in love with several people but it's not all that you can be married to.**

*** A yoke represents an assignment or purpose and when God refers to marriage as a yoke. It means it's an honorable assignment choose your workmate with wisdom, discretion and discernment. If you are a buffalo, don't look for goats, if you are a horse look for another horse, don't look for an elephant, it will break your back and there is no turning back! No one is allowed to say I'm tired and you can't go forward if your partner kneels down unable to go forward, why because you are tied the same yoke.**

*** So you will now be pulling the plough and the weight of your useless partner. It's painful but a fact. Many will end up giving up their God given assignments because of the people they chose to marry. Instead of helping you to pull the yoke, they will become part of the load that you will be pulling.**

*** MAKE SURE BEFORE YOU MARRY. WISDOM REMAINS THE PRINCIPAL THING!**

*** To solve this one, communication is the key I hope you still have our notes on the session**

on communication

- * Communication is the key to solve this one as well
- * Compromise solves differences on this it is also under Communication!
- * Compromise and communication solves these differences and pastoral counseling can also help here

* HAPPY MOTHERS DAY. Imagine a world without women. You guys make life beautiful, you are welcoming, you are patient, you are kind you make life colorful

* Even God couldn't do without Mary, a mother... Just being a woman is a blessing because some people here are not

* I LOVE YOU

QUESTION

* Is it proper for a child of God to declare a certain person to be his in prayer without approaching the person first?

ANSWER

* So what have you agreed?

* Let's give least 3 verses to support our point, no verse means no point. That way you will agree quickly

* From Matt 18 here we learn that the reason we forgive is because God forgives us

* We also learn that forgiveness frees us it is more beneficial to us than to them

* We learn that when we keep the grudge or offence, it kills the romance or vibe of the marriage, it quenches the operation of the Holy Spirit in your home and it stops angelic activities in your home

* We learn that when we don't forgive, it's the same as putting your spouse in jail, it means they won't be a blessing to you as long as you haven't forgiven them. They can't do anything that blesses you. Even when they cook the best food, it will be sour in your mouth it will be smelling like sewage in your nose. If they dress well, you won't even notice because they are in your jail. They will do well in bed you won't see it because they are in your jail. They may be preach and everyone says it was powerful but you will be wondering what was powerful about it, why? Because you have locked them in your prison. They will sing in church and everyone gets so blessed, everyone gets filled with the Holy Ghost but you will be left unchanged, because you haven't forgiven them, they are in the jail of your heart. You will never be blessed by a person that you have jailed.

* We learn that unforgiveness is a refusal to appreciate the free forgiveness and mercy that we freely receive from the Lord. He has no book where He writes or keeps your wrongs, so if you know this, why would you keep unforgiveness in you? Its only lack of revelation knowledge

* We learn that continued bitterness and unforgiveness becomes poison that will negatively affect us in a big way. That may not take you to hell, but it will affect your health. You will not live long. Most cancers, goiters, tumors, paralysis etc are scientifically proven to be a result of things in your mind that you refuse to let go!

* This means also in our family and church and at work, we are only using it in marriage because that's what we are looking at but it's applicable to everyone that you can't forgive
Wisdom is the principal thing

* Remember, if you didn't provide scriptures for point you didn't make any point

* When we bring issues like witchcraft, robbery and spiritual rape cases on this matter, hmmm you are turning a simple discussion into something else, yet you have not given verses to support it

* Remember, your aim is to convince, not to condemn

* If we go back on your notes on what we did on Courtship and ways of getting into courtship, I think we can get to agree quickly

* Let me get you about 3 scriptures to meditate on

Philippians 2:13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

Lam 3:37 Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when the Lord commandeth it not?

Eze 36:26 A new heart also will I give you and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

* Does God manipulate hearts or He changes them to go the better way?

* Now if someone declares Bro Sage or Sis Mimshack saying they are "mine!"... According to these few verses, what do you think will happen?

* Do you think God will allow His anointing to work if He has a better plan for the two people involved?

* Right now imagine if Mary the sister of Lazarus declaring, Jesus is Mine! He is coming for me! He has a dream about us wedding, I see our kids, I see him being a good husband and I'm a good wife to him, oh my Jesus is coming! Glory

* Would it have worked?

Okay, what if Joseph was declaring, "Pregnant without having sex, liar of liars, eiiiiish, I will never marry her, someone faithful is on the way, I will never believe Mary's lies, she's a bitch, how can she forget and say she doesn't know the Father of the child. I declare and decree, I will never be her husband!

* Would the declaration have worked?

* But if Ruth had declared in her private room, Boaz is mine. I don't care that I'm not an Israelite, I don't care that I don't qualify to be your wife. I don't care I'm not your class or type, by fire and by force, I declare that I will be the great grandmother of Jesus. The moment you will see me, you will freeze and forget about all your considerations. You will not be able to resist me. You will choose & marry me.

*Would that have worked?

* That's when we apply this verse.

* No declaration, no prophecy, no affirmation can come to pass if it's not already in line with

what God has already predetermined.

* If you declare that the FON is mine it will work in one the two ways.

1. I will be yours

2. A person with my characteristics or even someone better will come your way

* That can get us to almost agree, right

* No, pray for what you want, declare what you want, declare that this person is yours, all you want, your desires are God given , but only that which God had in plan the best will come your way!

* If you look at this you will observe that we have different "pulling abilities" in the field of ministry, but you can be Buffalo in strength and can be infatuated with a brother or sister who is a goat in the field. And when God has His strong hand on your life you can declare all you want fast all you want, but God will make it impossible for you a Buffalo to be unequally yoked with a goat!

* Yes, God's power and angels don't work like witchcraft power, it only works when it's in sync with God's plan

* I have had those fasting, I remember one time in 2012 I went for a week fasting and declaring everyday for a sister.

* After that I arranged to meet her, I even called her to my place, I presented my proposal eloquently, and she looked, smiling..

* And lastly I asked, would you consider my plea dear? With so much respect she said NO SIR! I'm engaged to someone and I wish to marry him. And I agreed with her gave her drink and we continued being friends.

* After all the fasting and declarations? Yes! And you can be sure that whatever good trait you admired in that person, your declarations will be stored to work in the person that you will marry!

* Remember our prayers don't die, our declarations don't die, the Holy Spirit stores them to work for our good in the future!

LET'S TALK ABOUT THE 3 PHASES OF GOD'S WILL IN ROMANS 12

* When we speak of the 3 phases of God's will, the good, acceptable and perfect will, understand that Pastor didn't say the good and the acceptable will is WRONG, No! Let's not say what he didn't say! It doesn't become WRONG because it is not perfect.

* The scripture says we are the ones who PROVE IT, that is to WORK IT OUT. In the Bible there is the perfect will to be proven, there is an acceptable will to be proven, there is the good will to be proven. YOU ARE THE ONE WHO CHOOSE THE ONE THAT YOU WANT TO PROVE

* If you want God to show you the one for you. It's His perfect will

* If you pray for God to give you Sis Spiwe or Bro Chamu and God sees it good, even though it was not the best that He thought for you. He will give that person to you and bless you as you walk in Him. That is His GOOD will, to ask

* If you ask God to choose for you between the two people you have in mind and your fellowship with God is good, He can do that for you it is not the perfect will but it is His

ACCEPTABLE will.

*** If you just walk around find someone in the street, Facebook, WhatsApp and gets infatuated and ask God to lead your marriage, He will do, He has chosen not to break your will. That is His ACCEPTABLE will. He gave you the RIGHT TO CHOOSE!**

*** If your Pastor suggests someone for you without hearing from God, it's great and its God's GOOD will!**

*** If your Pastor hears God and is shown someone for you and its even confirmed by 2 or more people without the two of you talking about it that's a PERFECT will proven**

*** People are not reading. Don't say it didn't work because it always works. Prayer and seeds are spiritual they don't die just like that because you didn't get the person! God takes that seed and desire for a good spouse and work it for your good. I explained that the prayers you did for someone and the seeds you sowed never die, they will be in store for the one that you will marry.**

*** However, the best way to pray is to declare that my spouse will have such and such characteristics like those declarations that we have here. Something like He/she will be gentle, kind, excellent. He/she will be on fire for the gospel etc**

*** Instead of fasting for person or declaring that the person is yours, you can fast and pray that you will marry some who will always push you to serve God better, someone who will be an advantage to you, someone who will keep your home electrified with the presence of God, one who will fill the rooms with angels and one who will keep the home filled with the worship songs of Zion.**

*** You pray and fast that you will never be infatuated with the wrong person. Pray that you will not make the biggest mistake of choosing the one who will take you away from your purpose or quench the fire of God in you!**

*** Great, we can meditate on our notes on courtship what we discussed today**

*** We want to see many new marriages in our midst. And we are going to cook it all in prayer**

*** Well if you remember what we discussed on the session on submission, I said everything in this video. I was very glad when I saw this video today. Pray also along that you will heed these things.**

*** As we fast and pray this week, lets study this book and share insights in connection to what we are praying for here**

*** That will inspire us to take advantage of our declarations and prophecies as we pray**

*** Our fasting ends at 4pm this week but if you may continue until late, depending on your desire...**

*** You can also select 10 names plus yours from this group contacts to pray for and prophesy!**

CHAPTER 14

PURPOSE

* We shall begin the sensitive subject of PURPOSE! It is a real subject. You will not need to miss a sentence on it.

* For now let's be reading our book, Prophecy. You are allowed to share the thoughts that you get from it

* The fasting and prayer continues tomorrow the reason for tomorrow's prayer and fasting is MONEY, MONEY MONEY... Ehe now! The reason why many of us are not yet married is because of money issues. The reason why sometimes relationships go too long is because of money challenges. Most marital frictions are caused by money shortages. Money is not everything but the Bible says it answers ALL things.

* So we are calling money, creating money, prophesying money, envisioning money, we will make money declarations. You will declare that in your marriage money will never be lacking when its needed.

* However, it is in connection with what we are fasting for tomorrow. Thank you... No more financial limitations!

* Let's do the declarations and meet at the place of prayer. Tomorrow we continue on the prayer and fasting making money declarations.

Let's revisit all our declarations

* It is not a sin, it is your right to choose and will bless your choice. But one thing is certain, His choice is better than yours. When God's chooses for you, He considers someone who will play the best helper in the fulfillment of your purpose. When He chooses for you, you can be sure that that person has the characteristics, resources, tools and everything to make you the man/woman of God's dream more than anyone else. When God chooses, He mostly looks at the heart not on outward appearance. When God chooses for you, He knows what that person will be not what he/she is. When God chooses for you, He does it as a caring Dad and Friend, for your best interests.

* So if you refuse, He respects your right to choose. He is not offended. He just wishes if you chose His choice

* Thank you for participating in the fasts, your marriages will be awesome because you are serious about preparing for it!

* Tomorrow is the last day again we are making money money money declarations and prophecies together with the other declarations

* Remember I'm joining my faith with you, your expectations & imaginations will surely come to pass!

What is purpose? What do you understand by the word purpose?

Purpose is the reason why! Purpose is the why of behind creation. Purpose is original the reason for being

A well-known quote by Dr Munroe goes like...

WHERE PURPOSE IS NOT KNOWN, ABUSE IS INEVITABLE

There is a reason why God created you and designed you the way you are. Your parents might have decided to have you, maybe you were an parental accident, maybe you are a product of rape, but God sent you for a reason. Whether you are black or white race, or in between the two, however you came and however you are, you are not a divine accident. You were not born in 1642 or in the stone age, but in this generation, that's not a mistake, the circumstances of your birth and coming are divinely orchestrated. There is a reason why you are not born to a family in Dubai, or in Australia.

The REASON BEHIND THESE QUESTIONS IS CALLED PURPOSE!

When you received Christ as Lord and Saviour, you were qualified to enter Heaven. Why didn't God take you into heaven at that moment?

The reason is that God has a PURPOSE for your life. The reason is because there are things that you have to do, there are people that you are assigned to. There are things to be said & done by you and only you! And when we talk about that, then we are beginning to talk about PURPOSE!

PURPOSE is the reason you find yourself in a family, you are at a school that you are, at that work place that you are, at that church that you are and with the people you are!

And when we come to career guidance and Courtship, the knowledge of your purpose is so imperative, the door of fulfillment in life is hanged upon the golden hinges of PURPOSE!

YOUR GREATEST PRAYER, THE GREATEST FASTING SHOULD BE TO ASK GOD TO SHOW YOU YOUR PURPOSE!

THE GREATEST PURSUIT OF A MAN SHOULD BE TO KNOW THE REASON WHY GOD CREATED HIM

**THE GREATEST QUESTION YOU SHOULD ASK YOURSELF IS "WHAT IS MY PURPOSE!
AND MAKE NO MISTAKES ABOUT IT, EVERYTHING ABOUT YOUR LIFE DEPENDS ON IT!**

WHAT GOD WILL ASK YOU ON THAT GREAT DAY IS, "DID YOU FULFILL YOUR PURPOSE? , DID YOU DO WHAT I SENT YOU ON EARTH TO DO? DID YOU USE YOUR GIFTS, TALENTS & INTELLIGENCE, BEAUTY and ELOQUENCE etc THAT I GAVE YOU TO FULFILL YOUR PURPOSE?

Mordecai told Esther, The real reason why you are at the place, with the power you have, with the access you have "YOU ARE THERE FOR SUCH A TIME AS THIS"

Her purpose was to deliver her people from the evil stratagems and machinations of Harman, the enemy of God's people, who had influenced the King to give a decree for the slaughter of all Jews.

Thank God she stood up, and fulfilled purpose

She said I will stand up and fulfill purpose, I will not eat, everyone in the palace shall fast. I will go to speak to the king by myself, IF I PERISH, I PERISH! And she made it!

Mose's PURPOSE was to deliver God's people from Egypt and lead them to the promised land

Jacob's PURPOSE was to give birth and raise 12 sons who would be the progenitors of the nation of Israel

Joseph's PURPOSE was to save his family, and save a whole nation from drought!

Samson's PURPOSE was to Judges Israel and to destroy the enemies of God's people, no wonder he's enlisted in the Faith's hall of Fame, he wonderfully fulfilled his purpose

Joshua's PURPOSE was to lead people into Cannan and to apportion or distribute the land

David's PURPOSE was to kill Goliath, and put Israel's enemies on the run, to rule Israel and to write the Psalms that would inspire generations of almost 3000 thousand years after his death.

John the Baptist's PURPOSE was to prepare the way of the Messiah, to baptize him, to transfer the levitical priesthood from the house of Levi to the house of Judah when He laid hands of Jesus. And he fulfilled his purpose, and Jesus Himself calls him the greatest man who ever lived up to Him.

The Master Himself, was always conscious of the PURPOSE why He came, to destroy the works of the enemy, to live life (Zoe) and to give it abundantly, to deliver the captives, to make the poor rich, to open doors of the spiritual inmates, to justify the ungodly, to die and rise again.

He said "I must work the works of Him that send me while it is day, for the night cometh, when no man can work"

He knew His lifespan on earth was limited, He knew He had no time to waste. He was definite about His purpose. He knew He was send, He knew that He had to please the one who send Him. Are you aware of the fact that Gods send you and you don't have all the time? Are you aware that your days are numbered; are you aware that any time from now the Lord will rapture His church? Are you aware that we have no promise of tomorrow?

If you do, then every day, you should live to fulfill your purpose

And if Jesus, tarries, and you are allowed to marry before He comes, then you must marry with PURPOSE in your mind, you marry someone's who will help you fulfill PURPOSE!

THE APOSTLES lived and died fulfilling purpose. In fact, they died for their purpose! Apostle Paul clearly understood and ran with the vision of his purpose. He was called to preach to the gentiles. He did so, and even now his letters are still read today, his writings constitute 3 quarters of the NT part of the Bible.

KNOWING THIS THEREFORE, can you afford to just afford to marry? Can beauty, fame, money be your only reason to choose someone to marry?

I MEAN WITH ALL THIS KNOWLEDGE, CAN YOU AFFORD TO JUST MARRY SOMEONE WHO HAS NO PURPOSE AT ALL?

#1 DON'T MARRY WHEN YOU HAVEN'T DISCOVERED YOUR PURPOSE!

***#2DON'T MARRY A PERSON WHO DOESN'T HAVE A PURPOSE IN LIFE OR WHO HASNT DISCOVERED HIS/HER PURPOSE!**

This is just the beginning

TOMORROW WE ARE CONTINUING OUR FASTING, SEEKING THE LORD CONCERNING THE EXACT AREA OF YOUR PURPOSE AND ASKING THE LORD TO HELP YOU FULFILL YOUR GOD GIVEN PURPOSE, AND TO FINISH STRONG!

GOD NEVER TURNS DOWN THAT KIND OF PRAYER POINT! IT'S THE KIND OF FASTING FOR THE MATURE.

→ → →

To all who fasted from Wednesday to today, congratulations, your marriages and future will surely be sweet!

Those who didn't manage, hmm it is well, we love you very much. But instruction is your life I welcome you to today's session

It's still going to be hotter than yesterday

When one has not yet discovered their purpose, they are not supposed to get into a relationship or courtship, because they will not understand the purpose of marriage, they will abuse the courtship, they will abuse their roles in marriage, they will misuse and abuse the spouse.

Remember: Where purpose is not known abuse is inevitable!

Everyone in this world has a purpose, everyone has unique gifts and abilities that God gave him to fulfill purpose... And the greatest tragedy is to come into this world, having been sent by God, then you live, marry, age and die without knowing and fulfill the real reason why you came!

The first question to ask before you accept his/her proposal is "WHAT IS YOUR PURPOSE? HAVE YOU UNDERSTOOD THE REASON FOR YOUR EXISTENCE?"

Did you know that the richest places on earth are not banks, mines or oil fields, the richest places on earth are cemeteries!

Why? , because people went there rich, without fulfilling purpose!

Cemeteries are the richest places because:-

- * Millions of songs went there uncomposed**
- * Millions of books went there in the hearts of men, unwritten!**
- * Life changing, mega-ideas and inventions that could have altered the lives of billions, went there "still born"**
- * Sermons went there unpreached!**
- * Gifts and talents went there unutilized, uncultivated and undiscovered**

That means purpose undiscovered and mission unaccomplished! That shall not be your story in Jesus' Name! It happened because people never stopped somewhere to ask the

right questions, because people never stopped to ask themselves the reason for their existence, it happened because they never sought the Lord to fast and pray to know and fulfill their purpose!

It happened because men procrastinated, it happened because they chose the wrong marriage partners who succeeded to take them away from fulfilling their purpose in life, how pathetic!

It happened because they neglected teaching, they rejected knowledge they absconded church services

It happened because of lack of knowledge, they didn't know what they carried, they didn't know what God had specifically deposited in them, some knew but they took it for granted. Some allowed the devil to tell them that they can't, and sure enough, they couldn't how tragic!

That shall not be your end!

They died without fulfilling purpose, because they procrastinated, they took it for granted. They thought they had all the time. They whiled around because they thought there was still time, they thought they would answer to the call of their purpose when they finish their other personal stuff. And before they realized it , the time had gone, their strength was gone , before they realized it , people were gathered on their death bed and they wished if they had more time, but there time had gone for good, oh how pathetic! That will not be your portion, because you are hearing this!

Declaration: I declare that when your name will be called on that Day, you will stand up and walk up the platforms of Glory with pride and confidence to receive the crown and the rewards, not with shame and regret, because you will fulfill your purpose by double proportion in Jesus' Name!

But it's starts with making the right decisions, and one of them is to carefully study & consider the person that you have to marry!

Having this knowledge, Honey you can't afford to marry anything that wears trouser, Bro, with this information you can't afford to marry anything that wears skirt!

To marry by accident is to put your purpose at risk!

The greatest tragedy is a life without a purpose, and to marry such a person is to marry a tragedy!

A life without Purpose is a life that is not driven by the sense of urgency.

It is coming into this world, being sent by God, then you live and die without knowing and fulfilling the reason for your existence!

The secret of success is the constancy of Purpose!

Psalms 90:12 So teach us to number our days, that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.

Can I have this verse in the Amplified version please

When we understand that our days, even if you live to be 120 years old, that is numbered, the years will come to an end , and when that happens , your Master will ask of you concerning the things that He assigned you to do.

And it WISE, that in the days that you will live, you will live with the right company, with the right spouse, the person who will help you and push you towards the accomplishment of your God given assignment!

Wisdom remains the principal thing

Your purpose generally, is to worship him serve Him, to please Him and help others to do so, your purpose is to be His extension and weapon of war, to help others get saved and to help others to grow in Christ, to sponsor the gospel, to help the need, to sing, to preach, to encourage, to bind up the broken hearted, to be a blessing to specific people.

And to do this you will need to be taught, to be trained, to be coached, to be helped by other people, you will need to make the decision to be around the right people. You will need to be teachable and to accept correction. And most importantly, you will need a spouse who will help you or set the right atmosphere for you to effectively fulfill purpose!

To be continued

I will take one or two questions if there are any

Thank you for the participation

Question: Thank you so much for the word you re sharing and for imparting some knowledge

I have a question. Rather there's a day I was talking to a friend of mine about purpose. I was listening to Pastor's message some time ago and he said primarily the purpose for everyone on earth is to preach the gospel according to Matthew 28:19 and the vision of the ministry is taking God's devine presence to all nations and people, demonstrating the character of the holy spirit right, so his question was *what is our purpose and isn't the vision of the ministry our purpose?

Answer: The vision of the ministry that you are is your general purpose, that is what we run with collectively. However even in the same ministry, you will find out that our individual purposes are not the same. Some are singers, some are ushers, some are pastors, some are technical guys , some are serious guys, the security, and some are in the Deco, some in finance. Not everyone can sing, not everyone can play keyboard, not everyone can handle the children's church. Some can do more than one thing, but everyone has his own special area of assignment. This only tells us that we have different areas of assignment, and each of us fits into our specific areas.

More so our purposes are not limited to our own ministry. There are people who you are going to help get saved, but they will never come to your church, there are people that you can be assigned to minister to or help, who will not follow you to church

The ISM perfectly sheds light on that. Pastor just coaches them, but those people are not of this ministry, it means his purpose goes beyond Christ Embassy members

However, our general purpose is realized and accomplished through the ministry in which God calls an individual. The purpose of that ministry becomes his primary purpose!

Question: Are there people that God has ordained they will help an individual to fulfill purpose. If so, how can you identify such people

Answer: Through consistent prayer and seeking knowledge and wisdom, that will cause you to be at the right place at the right time, doing the right thing, you will find yourself with the people who will help you fulfill your God Given purpose.

We are going to cover all these areas
I welcome you to our session today

It's going to be awesome
We shall continue with our subject of PURPOSE
Today our main scripture is Isaiah 48:17

Isaiah 48:17 Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I am the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit which leadeth thee by the WAY that thou SHOULD go.

There is a way you should go, and it is only your Maker who knows it, because He created you. And He knows the kind of resources and material you need to help you go the WAY THAT YOU SHOULD GO!

And He knows the best type of a wife /husband material that you need to help you to fulfill purpose Is 48:17

This means every one of us has Purpose. It means we have a way that we should go. It means there are people that we should meet .There are people that may never be helped until we meet them. There are people's prayers whose Answer is You! There are people meant to be delivered by you, there are songs meant to be composed by you. There are souls of men meant to be accounted and trained by you. There are questions meant to be answered by you

This means there is a definite WAY THAT YOU SHOULD GO
There are destinies that will never be altered unless you stand up , yield to the Spirit and show up.

You are not here by accident, not by chance, but by divine appointment. Don't dare to settle for less, there is much more that is found in you, and much more that is expected of you.

Take a look at these scriptures Eze 22:30 And I sought for a man among them that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

**Isa 59:16 And he saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.
These scriptures portrays the results of a life where people live without purpose**

Do you think God is a fool who would be expecting an intercessor, if He did not create someone to be an intercessor? No way!

It means someone was not fulfilling his/her purpose. It means salt had lost its flavour. It means the one who had been sent to be the light of the world had become dim. No longer useful for his Maker. It means the pot which the Potter made for a definite assignment was not available to carry out the business of its Maker!

That is the story of many who come to this world, they live and die without accomplishing the task of the God who sent them on earth. They come and get busy doing their own business and leave this world without doing the business of the God who sent them on earth!

**BUT YOUR STORY SHALL BE THAT YOU TOTALLY FULFILLED YOUR PURPOSE!
ALWAYS DECLARE!**

**I'm the salt of the earth. I refuse to be tasteless salt!
I'm the light of the World! I refuse to be a light under the bucket
I'm fulfilling purpose!
I will help many to fulfill their purposes!
I will help my spouse to fulfill their God given purpose! I will not distract him/her from accomplishing his/her divine assignment!
And I will marry the person who will help me fulfill my purpose!**

**Thank you for your participation
I will give an opportunity for questions now.**

→ → →

Very important question and answer from group you. Take your own wisdom

Daddy there is a brother in church that I fell in love with and we were in a relationship for a month and few days ago he told me that he have a wife at home and I love him so much our relationship felt so right now he say he can't be with me because he have a wife and when I

prayed for direction my God showed me him only so what must I do now

Thank you for being bold to ask
I salute you for that!

If the brother is really married, then you have to let him go. It was right for him to be honest and tell you before you were sexually intimate. God recognizes his first marriage. And will remain his legal and sanctified marriage before God. If a Christian abandons or chase's his first wife to stay with another one God calls it adultery.

So it seems right I understand .The relationship seems so right... I get you very well
You even dream wedding him, I understand. You may even be tempted to think the wife he has is not for him and you may think God must make a way for her to move away.... I understand it!
You even prayed about it and you felt like God said "Yes yes yes he's all yours"... I get you my beloved

But look, you are only infatuated. You have been in the underside for only one month, and you have already lost yourself in him. I know it. Almost every single person experiences those thoughts and feelings towards someone who is married. The wife of this your brother is your sister and therefore she deserves your respect and love. She may have some weakness that has made the brother to see a better wife in you but can you dig another pit to fill another pit? Can you guarantee that even if you marry him, he will not leave you for someone "better than you"? Can you really be proud of a husband that you took from someone? Of course it's a big NO!

In infatuation takes away all morality and reason. When you have so loved someone like that and you pray to God about it, infatuation gives you the answer first before God and infatuation makes it impossible to hear God.

So when you discover that he or she is married, go into your room cry, then wipe your tears and then to pray that someone better than that guy is coming your way! And don't forget to pray that that person's marriage is unbreakable!

→ → → → → → → → → → → → → → → →

Good evening saints
I welcome you to today's session

But he loves me and his marriage was not meant to happen, I can't move forward because my heart does not allow me to. Whether it was meant to be or not, they are married, and what God has joined together, no man can separate.

Remember: when every man wants to cheat, he speaks evil of his wife... He can even say she is not a full woman because some parts are missing. Be wise.

Your purpose is to build his marriage. Your purpose to that brother is to tell him, "God can heal your marriage! God will make the fire of love burn in your marriage

If you believe his statements, he will leave you and tell that other sister the same thing that he's telling you about his wife. Yesterday we understood that there is a way that you should go and only God who created you knows it. And He knows the helpers and type of spouse that you need to help you get to a destination where you can effectively fulfill your purpose

And you need to be in fellowship with the Holy Spirit because He knows how to connect you to the kind of spouse that you need today. We are looking at 2 other important scriptures

Take a look at John 9:4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.

These are the very words of our Lord Jesus. One of the most important things that we always forget is that there is a day coming when it will be our very last day on earth, when there will no extra minutes to fulfill purpose

John 9:4, tells us that Jesus knew that this faithful day would come... And He knew He had to do the assignment & fulfill purpose before it was too late! So if you understand that, will you not be careful to select a person whose most important qualification is to help you fulfill your purpose?

Would you not sacrifice food and your job and take some days praying and fasting for God to show lead you in the way that you should go and for Him to help you choose the woman or man of purpose?

**Wouldn't you pray for friends and neighbours whose main purpose is to push you towards fulfilling purpose? My heartfelt tears filled prayer is that you will never fall prey into the hands of a spouse who will quench your fire and sabotage the purpose of God for your life
1Chronicles12:32 And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their commandment.**

The sons of Issachar understood the times

You better start to be a man or woman who understands the times. You must be a man or woman of purpose! Before you can get a man or woman of purpose, BECOME A MAN OR WOMAN OF PURPOSE

Remember, the greatest tragedy is a life without purpose. Understand the times!

We are living in the last days. We are playing the extra minutes towards the coming of the Master. We have no time! All we are concerned about is to save men. All that is important

now is to preach the gospel and get men saved before it's too late! So your friends, or colleagues or boyfriend or girlfriend that you choose should be willing to have that burden of souls. You can't afford to play with people who don't have that sense of purpose

You can't have a courtship or a relationship in which you only meet to talk about football and politics or about movies or dancehall. You can't be in a relationship in which the main story is "Is kissing in a relationship a sin? A wonderful man I love called Dr Paul Enenche says "NOTHING FERTILIZES THE MIND LIKE THE SENSE OF PURPOSE"

In the book "When God visits you" Pastor Chris says...

The proof of pursuit is desire

If I want to see if you are a man or woman to marry, I just study the things you desire, the things you always talk about, the things that move you, the things that make you cry or make you happy.

If you desire God, if you desire worship, if you desire to see souls saved, if you find yourself praying for those who are in trouble and those who are not yet saved. If you wake up midnight to pray for your Pastors and leaders to pray for nations to receive Christ, you are a potential woman or man of purpose! If you were not doing it, start today! You are the person we are praying never to marry, so change it, adjust and upgrade, start being concerned and about God's business. Start acting like man or woman of purpose!

IF YOU WANT TO BE A MAN OF WOMAN OF PURPOSE, GET INVOLVED IN THINGS THAT MATTERS TO GOD, BECAUSE WHAT WILL MATTER AT THE VERY LAST DAY ARE THE THINGS THAT MATTER TO GOD AND GOD CAN NOT ORGANIZE FOR YOU A MAN OR WOMAN OF PURPOSE TO MARRY IF YOU DON'T HAVE WHAT IT TAKES TO HELP THEM TO FULFILL THEIR PURPOSE.

Have you ever had the story of Smith Wigglesworth, he was born in a Christian home, but he became wayward after marriage, he would abuse his wife for "always going to church everyday", he tried countless times to stop her and threaten her not to go to church BUT SHE WAS RESILIENT, SHE WAS A WOMAN OF PURPOSE, she would always go until he was locking the door at night for her. She would sleep at the door praying. Until the Man gave his life to Christ. He became one of the greatest God's Generals. He raised 19 people from the dead in his ministry not to talk about the healings, souls he won and the books he wrote? It couldn't have been possible without a woman of purpose in the home.

Tomorrow we will finalize on the subject of purpose

Don't forget to write down notes and save the informal somewhere safe. You will need to teach others and also make constant revision and meditation until these thoughts become part of you! Don't forget the midnight place of prayer...

Men and women of purpose wake to pray

→ → → →

So how do you identify your area(s) of purpose?

#1 By Prayer

Ask and you will receive. God answers prayer. Fervent, continuous and earnest prayer opens your spirit to the way that God wants you to go. Prayer unveils the purpose of God for your life. Prayer demystifies the perfect will of God for your life. It takes away the confusion, the doubts from you, and it takes the scales off your spiritual eyes.

Show me a person who says he/she is not sure of what God wants her/him to do, and i will tell you that that person is not prayerful.

Show me a single sister or brother who is uncertain about the kind of person that he/she should marry, and i will tell you that that person is not skillful and consistent in the prayer!

He who knew you before you were in your mother's womb is inviting you to call upon Him so that He may reveal His purpose for your life. In Jer 33:3 The Lord is saying "Just give me a Call"

People of Purpose are giants in prayer!

Remember!

Isaiah 48:17 Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I am the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go!

Jeremiah 33:3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

#2 Take advantage of opportunities

The great evangelist, Reinhard Bonke discovered his purpose at a crusade when the Preaching Pastor was delayed & couldn't show up at that crusade and he was asked to preach. He took it nervously, and he was shocked with the way God took over from within him.

*** When you are asked to lead a cell, seize the opportunity!**

***When you are asked to lead prayer or read Rhapsody in church or to preach, don't shy away because you have never done it. It is God who create those opportunities**

***When you are asked to join choir, you may not know, you are the next Sinach or Joe Praize of your generation**

If you are asked to preach , you never know, God is preparing you to be the next Pastor Chris or Pastor Benny Him or Kathryn Khulman or Maria Woodworth Etter of your generation.

Remember the reason why the richest places are cemeteries, it's because millions shied

away from expressing and manifesting the gifts that God had specifically deposited in them. They gave excuses and procrastinate, and before they realized it, they died without fulfilling purpose! That will not be your story!

Don't waste opportunities to try new things. Take advantage of opportunities.

#3 Try new things

- * Who said you can't sing?**
- * Who said leading is not your area?**
- * Who said you can't play the keyboard, guitar or drums?**
- * Who said you are too old to do that task or profession**

When you have an opportunity to have someone who can teach you, train you or coach you something don't waste it. I always tell people that they must take the opportunity they have to be within my reach, because very soon I will be taken away from them to fulfill purpose somewhere else. I laugh with them saying, greet me and talk to me very well, because very soon you will have to see me only on TV or you will have to book for an appointment.

Why, I'm aware of the way that He is leading me!

#3 check the things that happen with you so easily, without struggling or trying*

I remember that when I first came to Christ Embassy, I was invited to join the counseling team, and in my 4th week they said I was the one to minister to the first timers and impart them with the Holy Spirit, I was so afraid of it, I had only received the Holy Spirit in 2 weeks and I was still even sure if my own tongues and Holy Ghost was "real" kkl but I had no option, they all pressed me to do it... Well I unwillingly accepted the challenge. And I spoke to them and I nervously told them to stand & lift their hands to receive the Holy Spirit.... Chaai, they all fell down under the power of the Holy Spirit, and one of them manifested and the demon checked out. They all spoke in tongues. I didn't understand anything there, all my senior looked at each other in amazement. But I was trembling. I went home and looked in the mirror and said "Whaaat was that?" . And I began to understand one of my areas of purpose. Up until now nobody has come to me wanting to speak in tongues and failed.... Even in teaching, if anyone came with a question, my Pastor would only refer them to me. You can't come to me with a question and return unanswered... Give me a stadium of people to teach about any biblical subject, I really don't need preparation or notes. I just need 3 minutes to fine tune my spirit. I will speak and after that I will take a book and also write notes on the things that I spoke. Of course study the Bible, but I have discovered my area of purpose, and it works any much effort

#4 studying and meditation

It is in studying and meditation that men of old understood the calendar of God and knew

what had to be done. For example Daniel read and studied the written prophecy of the men of old, and understood that it was the time for the deliverance of Israel from captivity. This prompted him to pray... that is to fulfill purpose! He was an intercessor.

Apostle Paul says, study to show yourself APPROVED to God and to men... there are things that you will not do without giving yourself to study and meditation.. The things i give you here are some of the resources you need for study and meditation.

Joshua 1:8 say meditate and become! There are things you can't have and levels you can't reach without meditation.

Remember, Isaac's wife came, because he was meditating about her. So God had to prompt Abraham his father to do something, he couldn't rest because someone somewhere was doing aggressive meditation. And sure enough, the Bible says, when he lifted his eyes, he saw that team coming with his her. When he asked who was she who rode on the donkey, they answered, 'Orga it's your wife!' Chaai .

There is something about meditation that causes things in your life to be in alignment with the purpose of God for your life

#5 Study the things that move you or break you

The people to whom your life or assignment is directed are those whose afflictions or conditions will touch you the most. Jonathan was assigned to David, and even risked his own life for David. He didn't even care that David was to become King instead of Him. Naomi's purpose or assignment was Ruth and she couldn't rest until she got her Boaz... Mordecai's assignment was to train and coach Esther, whose assignment was to deliver the whole nation of Israel. She couldn't eat because she knew that God had placed the deliverance of the people upon her. There are many examples that you can take from the Bible on that. Jesus Himself is our High Priest, no wonder He is touched with the feelings of our infirmities or pain Heb 4:15. That is why He continuously makes intercession for you and me

Remember, the people whose concerns, pain or problems lead you to tears and to a place of agony in prayer are your assignment. If all you can do is to pray for them do it with all your strength like Apostle Paul Gal 4:19. That is your Purpose that is your assignment!

6. Those who stick to you!

Remember also, the people who can follow you, people who are naturally attracted to you, people who believe in you, people who stick with you through hard and trying times, people who remain, when all go away from you, are your assignment. Remember when all disciples left Jesus. Only Peter remained, and even Jesus was surprised. Peter had no reason to stay, but he stayed anyway! Mark the people who stick with you, they are your assignment. Some

of the times, I was tempted to propose to those people who God placed under my charge. I mean I could teach them and their lives would be so transformed that I would want them for a wife materials, kkk but God's answer would always come sound and clear with a capital NO! . Why??? Because they were only my assignment!

I know of men of God who were caught in some sinful acts like adultery, with evidence. And some even confessed it to be true, but their members remained, some left those ministries, but the true flock remained.

John 6:66 From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him. 6:67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away? 6:68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternal life.

1 Jn 2:19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

Those who remain glued to you are your primary purpose, they man even leave temporarily, but they will come back. Peter later on left him and denied Him 3 times, but in Galilee after resurrection, he was there, and they wouldn't remove him from the group! Kkk. Jesus even gave him a bigger responsibility

So, you have an assignment, you are here on earth for a purpose. At that Campus, at that college, at that school, at that workplace, in that family you are, to those in-laws that you are going to be married to, in the street you stay, your biggest reason for you there is to fulfill purpose. God has sent you!. It's not by accident or by chance, it's by divine appointment! John 1:6 says, there was a man sent from God, whose name was John. You are the John of your generation. You are the Jesus of your Generation. You are the David of your Generation. You are the Moses of your generation. You are the Esther of your generation, you are the Joshua of your generation! You are sent as the light of your world. You are the answer to their prayers, a solution to their problems! There was a man/woman sent from God, whose name is You!

You are sent there to shine to make your family, school, workplace better than you met it!

Die Empty!

If Jesus tarries, and I leave this world before He comes, or if I choose to die, I want to go to the grave empty. I want the grave and worms to be so disappointed!. Why, because I will go there empty, I will empty all of me, I will bless my world with all that God has specifically deposited in me. I will empty myself of every gift or ability. I will live to the best. I will say what I was sent to say, I will meet those that I was sent to meet, I will help those that was sent to help!

And that is what I want you to do! And you will do it! You will fulfill purpose! Always declares this.

Decide that Glamorous things will be spoken of you!

I have read of one of the greatest of God's bests, and on his grave are words inscribed like this...

IN THIS GRAVE LIES THE REMAINS OF A MAN WHO NEVER FEARED A MAN OF CLAY!

Chaaai , what will be said and written of you! Decide that you will make footprints upon the sands of time! Decide that you will let your light so shine like what Jesus said of John the Baptist!

Live in such a large way that no one will ever forget that you once came! Identify your purpose and fulfill it!
And in conclusion

If you are in a relationship or when you get into a relationship or when you get married. Remember that your purpose is to help them to fulfill their purpose! Your spouse is your assignment. And most of the times, you cannot fulfill your purpose to the full if your spouse is not in agreement with you! That's why you have to choose well. Don't just choose someone because they go to church, choose them because you understood their purpose and you both intend to help each other to fulfill purpose!

That man or woman is a man or woman of God. Pray for him, pray for her. She or he needs your encouragement. He needs you to say, come on we can do it, it's possible, let's go on!

Start training yourself to pray for him/her. Discuss purpose and go and win souls together now while you are Single

PASTOR CHRIS LECTURES ON MARRIAGE.
(Pastor Chris, worth hearing)

As a woman the more anointing you want to flow in your life, the more humble you must be. The Bible says, He gives grace to the humble. You want more grace? You have to be more humble. There are some of you here, you're pastor's wives, I have a message for you, because some of you are always the first to resist your husband, just because you're his wife. That means you don't even respect the anointing of God's spirit upon his life. You even oppose him in public meetings, you never agree with any of his decisions. But I tell you, you have to be very careful. Do you really know the meaning of husband? Or do you think husband means the male partner in a marriage? No! Husband means MASTER. That's what it means, not a male partner. That's one reason there are problems in so many Christian homes today. Marriage in Christianity to some is just a flop. They believe they're equal

partners. Look let me tell you something, if you want live according to Scriptures, then understand what the word says. The reason God made woman was actually because of the man. The woman was not God's original idea in the first place. And that's the truth. Now, when God, made everything, the Bible said everything was good no problems, until He got a woman. Let me tell you something, if many women had their fathers bold enough to talk to them, they'd be successful in their marriages, and they'd also be happy. Most women have never been taught by their parents, their father's in particular. And that's where the problem lies. They don't know who a man is, to them he's just another woman. You see, in a marriage, you have the man who is the head of that Union, and because he's the head of that Union, it's important to understand him. Now you think he's the one to understand his wife, and that's where you get it wrong. He will, but until you know who you are married to, the kind of man that he is, what he likes or does not like then there are going to be misunderstandings between the two parties. When you say you are married to a man you're automatically under his authority. You are not authority sharers. So as a woman, when you decide not to submit yourself to that authority, you've become a rebel. And God's not going to accept what you're doing, because you're not functioning correctly. Let me tell you, no man wants another mother, or an older sister. Your secrets are in your obedience, your secret is in listening to your husband, and doing those things that pleases him. And when you don't please your husband, you've taken the role of a mother or an older sister. And what happens automatically is, he starts seeing you differently. The reactions he has to people who tries to tell him what to do, will be the same reactions he'll have towards you. Don't make your life hard, hear this, to be happy in your home and in your marriage is the easiest thing. Just play your roles, take your place. That place God put you as a wife is a beautiful place, a place of peace, and excellence. And when you go out of it, you find out that its no longer a husband that you have, you may be calling him a husband but he's no longer one. Just like what Jesus said, they call me lord, Lord but don't do what i say. One of the easiest way to destroy what you want to say is to teach your teachers. For some of you, you're always good in opposing your husband, every idea he introduces, you must oppose. You need to be wise, you can always present your objections as suggestion, and not by force or rudely. A wise woman will always be an influence on her husband. But only a foolish one will always want to annoy the husband, make him mad forgetting that she'd still be the victim. Learn to listen to your husband. Practice it. Once you stop listening to your husband, your beauty evaporates, but you might not know this. Beauty is obedience. Once you're harsh, talking anyhow to your husband, your beauty evaporates. And you wonder why you're dressing and he doesn't even see it, he doesn't even remember your last hairstyle, he no longer see those things. Learn to keep your home through your attitude.

Good evening Saints

Did you win today?

I welcome you to today's session

It's still going to be a bomb. I hope you will always revisit and meditate on what we shared on the subject of Purpose!

If you joined this group to know only about purpose, that will be enough to set you on course

for a successful ministry, courtship and marriage

All the topics we covered are all like that, the reason we make the information abundant is so that you will be able to locate your own Rhema and pick up particular things that you will use in your own life.

All the information is useful, but there are certain areas that the Spirit of God will be addressing to you, and you should be able to pick it within the lines

Remember our conclusion yesterday. I feel that I need to hammer on it one more time.

I said the person you have in your relationship is a man or woman of Purpose. He/she is a woman of God. Your purpose is to help them fulfill their purpose. You are there as their pillar of strength. You are there to cheer them up, to lift them up when they miss it, to push them towards their purpose. Don't discourage them. If they share the word in church or in the cell, you are the one who is mostly saying Amen. You must be the number one writing notes on what they are saying. Nothing is more fulfilling in courtship or marriage than to have your spouse supporting you in fulfilling your purpose. In fact, nothing is more romantic. I have been so blessed by some people and I'm not ashamed to mention their names...Pastor Joy Amekhinan, Pastor Ose, Mama Sarah Jakes, Dr Beckie Enenche and Prophetess Ruth Makandiwa.

These people have stayed with their spouses for years, they most probably know what their spouses would be saying, they probably could have preached the message better, they probably could have helped the spouses to remember the verses and to prepare the sermon....., but in the service, you see them writing notes, nodding their heads and shouting the loudest Ameen... Those people have understood how to help their husbands or wives to fulfill their purposes!

That is what I want you to do. Find what your spouse likes to do, and go with them, cheer them up, encourage them and help them. That way you prove that you are a SUITABLE HELPER!

The true cost of real love is nothing. No charge should be paid by your spouse for you to start helping them to fulfill their purpose

It's called unconditional love. No one should say Amen to your spouse's teaching than you. No one should respect and submit your husband more than you. No one should love your wife more than you otherwise they should have been your spouse's suitable spouse!

The people out there should follow you to treat your spouse well. Otherwise you are not really playing your role. Avoid trying to become the Holy Spirit of your spouse.

Just fulfill your purpose, and God will do his own part.

You know what; most of the jealousy over people who come near your spouse will come from your inability to treat your spouse in the best way. Have you ever seen those wives

who confront everyone who laughs with their husband, warning everyone to .." stay away from my husband ". There are also husbands who restrict their wives from socializing with other men in the neighborhood or even at church because they are afraid that someone will take her. Look! Life can be better than that. Avoid being the Holy Spirit of your spouse. When you do what you have been taught to do and do it well, you will never be insecure about your spouse to the point that you try to protect him/her from being taken or snatched from you.

Fulfill your purpose, do as instructed, and God will cause you to be the god or goddess of your spouse, you will be so surprised on how your spouse will be supernaturally & totally submitted and glued to you.

God told Moses, "I will make you to be a god to Aaron". God is able. Never try to be protective to your spouse. If your relationship with God is good. He will keep your spouse for you!

What if you get married to a daughter of Lucifer and or to a man who is Lucifer himself. Who is unyielding, unsubmitive, insubordinate, always nagging, unthankful, jealousy, competitive, lazy , domineering, abusive, trouble causer, cheater etc. What should I do?

While many of you are clamoring and pushing to be married those who missed this information are out there, wishing if they were not married. I have been approached with people whose marriages are so sour... Some of them have tested hell in marriage that they have an experience of what hell is like... And there is no turning back... they are asking, What should I do?

I have discovered that usually, it is the person who has made the wrong choice into marriage, who has wisdom and eyes to see the right candidates for marriage. I have seen that usually, people who have messed up and realized their mistakes have the most potential to become the best and make it right if they get the second opportunity.

Well, we will discuss with those who do, when they come for counseling. You are still single, you are still free, you still have the opportunity to say no and discontinue the relationship. You still have the beauty, no scars or wounds yet, you are still HIV Negative. You still have the opportunity to decide what to do with your life. You are still allowed to cancel the wedding. You still have the opportunity to pray and fast for God to direct the right person to your life. So we will not discuss on what to do!

Thank you all

Let's meet at the place of prayer!

CHAPTER 15

FOUNDATIONS

What is a foundation?

1. noun: basic for something physical or mental

Synonyms: ABC's authority, base, basic, bed, bedrock, bottom, bottom line, brass tacks, foot, footing, ground, groundwork, guts, hart, infrastructure, justification, nitty-gritty, nub, nuts and bolts, prop, reason, root, stay, substratum, substructure, support, underpinning, understructure

A foundation in this session is a basically the understructure or basis upon which a relationship, courtship or marriage is built

This session will help you to understand your own relationship, and make the necessary amendments or adjustments

Every relationship or marriage is a building, and how long that relationship or marriage will stand is determined by the quality of the foundation upon which it is laid

No matter the aluminum doors and windows, the golden kitchens and diamond plated bedrooms and bathrooms in the house, when the foundation is not strong, the House or marriage will fall. The marriage where the foundation is weak is those whose failure is inevitable

Now I shall begin to explain the wrong foundations of relationships that, when they are not corrected, become the wrong & weak foundations of marriage

Money

The reason we have many marriages which are broken is because they are founded on nothing else but money.

When that happens, you see that the happiness or atmosphere of that courtship or marriage is controlled by the presence of money

When money is there, the two are sweethearts, they don't want to part ways, they discuss and agree on everything. The guy gives her money and she is happy. Every time that he comes to see her, he has to leave her some money. When she receives money, she interprets it as Love. And they have no problems

The problem comes on the days when there is no money, the happiness is wrecked. There is nothing to talk about; there is nowhere to go because there is no money. The morale is quenched. When the two get married, they have to make sure money is there, quarrels and disagreements begin when there is a money shortage. No money is interpreted as No love! That is a very weak foundation

I used to stay near my aunt and that was their ordeal. When the husband was working and their house was full of food. Booi they were the happiest couple. And you wouldn't even see

them visiting us. But when the husband was not working and money wasn't coming in they would always fight and quarrel. They would come to our house for my Dad to fix their "problems and misunderstandings". My Dad then got tired of them and asked me to handle them. And that is when I made them to see where their problems were coming from... Foundations! Money was the foundation and steering wheel of their marriage. And I made them to understand that unless they fix it, they would always be having problems. That's how they began to see & correct their problems with a greater light

Merits or Talents or Fame

I know people who got in love because the guy was good at beating the drums and school or at church, I know of people who "fell" in love because one of them was a sprinter , they could run , some because the guy was a number 9 who couldn't miss the gate. I know of people who got married because they were all intellectual giants in class, Some married because the other was famous at singing. Some just married because they were children of famous people. Some got married because their parents were best friends, some got married because they were children of Kings or MP's

All those, when they are not corrected, are weak foundations, the love is only infatuation, and not strong enough to make a marriage last!

Infatuation

Infatuation is a love based solely upon feelings. It is a love based on what you feel when you are around him/her. It is love based on Love at first sight. Its love that is obsessed with beauty, money, fame, handsomeness and all merits. It is love based on. He/she understands and listens to me, she/he is very caring. Infatuation is that relationship or marriage based on what you benefit than what you give.

When you get into a relationship or marriage out of infatuation and you don't learn the Word of God to correct it, the marriage is bound to failure. Why, because feelings are feelings, they can change anytime and they can be directed to someone else

If you are in a relationship, ask yourself...WHAT IS THE FOUNDATION OF MY RELATIONSHIP?

Be honest to yourself and tell yourself the truth.

Revisit this session on the difference between love and infatuation

→ → →

* Well, I expected you to use the opportunity to teach others what you have learnt, the best way to keep what you have learnt and make it yours is to tell someone

* We continue on our subject of FOUNDATIONS

* Well, we will discuss about the right foundations in courtship & marriage

* Allow me to first address a few wrong foundations that I forgot yesterday

Pregnancy

* To get married because you played around and mistakenly got pregnant is a wrong foundation. If someone found & rapped a sister, and the sister got pregnant, is it right to say

the brother must marry the girl because she is pregnant for him? No of course if it happens, it means pregnancy is the foundation of the marriage. And it is like a house built in the centre of a big river in winter. The flood will soon come, and it will not stand a chance!

***So never force yourself on someone because you committed fornication and mistakenly got pregnant. Keep the pregnancy and wait to get someone who will marry you for the right reasons, under the right and strong foundations**

Competition and Age

*** To get married to prove a point is a very weak foundation. To get married because all your age mates and young sisters have gotten married is a wrong foundation. To get married because everyone is always asking you to get married is a weak foundation.**

Remember!

*** When a foundation is weak, no matter how opulent the house looks and how costly the materials are it will fall down, because there no strong underground support**

*** A wrong foundation has no respect for the cost that you paid to undergo the other part of the house. It doesn't matter the cost of the rings, gowns, celebrations, ceremonies, children and years that you go when you don't sit down to revisit ,correct & reinvest in your foundation, the house will surely fall, because the building is built upon things that do not last**

*** Let's talk about the right foundations**

*** The right foundations can be summarized into one which is God's Word!**

*** And basically, most of the topics in our curriculum are foundations, the right foundations**

*** Let me give you passage of scripture that has helped me so much over the past years**

*** A courtship founded on the Word gives birth to a marriage that is founded on the Word that is a marriage premised upon the Rock. When two people, who are believers of the same things and a doers of the Word not hearers or talkers only they are a house built on a rock.**

*** But those Singles who are not doers of the Word, Jesus says they are like a foolish man , , who goes into a place with sand, he never dig down , and in the next day he's on the window level , in the third day the roof is finished.**

*** Remember building on sand is going on into marriage with a marriage because of infatuation, pregnancy, competition, age, money, talents fame or carnal worldly merits**

*** Matthew 7:24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:**

*** 7:25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.**

*** 7:26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them not shall be likened unto a foolish man which built his house upon the sand:**

*** 7:27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.**

*** 7:28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:**

*** The stronger you want your marriage to be and the longer you want it to last the more that you have to invest into the foundation**

*** The most costing part of a strong building, is the foundation**

*** I wish I had some building engineers in the house who would help me to explain the importance of the strong foundation to a building. That would make the session more exciting. Building engineers and architects please hit my inbox**

*** The taller you want the building to go the deeper the foundation has to go. The building engineers will give us more explanation to this**

*** In the same way the taller you want your marriage to be the more you have to care about what you put into its foundation**

*** If you want it to accommodate many people, to be seen over other buildings and to stay long, then the more biblical cement and concrete you have to put there.**

*** Make no mistakes about it a successful, strong, influential marriage costs, more is required. There are all night prayers involved, there are counseling sessions like the one you are getting here, there are seeds of money, time, service, self-control, waiting and fasting's involved**

*** Also you cannot build a house with a second floor or third floor on a foundation that is supposed to be a two roomed house.**

*** Why because the mass weight of the house will be too much for the foundation, so the house will fall down**

*** Many of us want wonderful sky scraper marriages like Joina City or like the reserve Bank, but we are only digging only a 1 meter deep foundation. Will it work?**

*** The same kind of prayers we do on the food table is the one we do on when praying for a right relationship. Can that work?**

*** Notice verse number 27**

*** There are 3 carefully stated testers of your house. They are not enemies of marriage. .NO they just come to test if the marriage is built by a foolish or by a wise couple!**

*** Prayer is laying and digging a foundation... Remember, we are all builders**

*** Unfortunately I did not have any building expert or engineer in my inbox to reinforce and spice up the issue of foundations however little is enough when God is in it. The message will be well understood**

*** According to what we have learned so far what kind of a builder do you think you have been as you reviewed your current or past relationship? I seriously need an answer.**

*** Let me start by emphasizing something that is important. When we talk about you doing something and taking an effort to change your mindset, character and way of doing things we usually encourage it to be so as if your success in marriage depends only on it. We know of course that there is something called GRACE. I know of grace. I know of marital success only dependent on mercy and grace. However it is dangerous to relax, never pray, never fast, never read a book on marriage, never attend any singles seminar or class and say yours will**

work by grace. My advice is let grace find you having made efforts to strengthen your own foundations, because if that grace doesn't show up you will be the most miserable.

* It's like someone who refuses to go to school saying my father is a rich man or saying I have a talent that will take me international, or saying i will get married to a rich man/lady and all will be well. The fact is that is possible but if it doesn't happen you are doomed.

* Yes the battle is not for the strong, but that doesn't mean you shouldn't exercise your muscles to be strong

* Let's look at our main scripture again Matthew 7:24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

* 7:25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

* 7:26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

* 7:27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

* 7:28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:

* Look at it closely, there are two kinds of people in this group that Jesus is talking about; the one who listens attentively and eats the Word voraciously...AND the one who ignores it, reads when "he/she gets time" and thinks we are just playing and wasting time

* Well, Jesus says, ALL ARE BUILDERS!

* The first who hears and acts on the instruction is a WISE BUILDER!

* The second who doesn't act on it is a FOOLISH BUILDER!

* Jesus is saying their wisdom or foolishness will be tested. There are special testers of marriage that will be assigned to check if the builders are wise or foolish.

* The testers are; RAIN, FLOODS and WINDS

* I pray you will get it. I will not go on to explain what can be interpreted as the rain, floods and winds that test the foundation of your marriage but these are basically problems that arise unexpectedly.

* There are people , situations, temptations, trials, tests, conditions that will only be aimed at testing if you are a wise or foolish builder

* I once worked as a general worker at a construction company and at a time we were working on a 9 roomed suburb and we were about 12 guys, we would dig a one meter foundation, we then used some machines called stampers, we took 2 days putting cement, stamping because the quantity surveyors and building experts said the ground was weak after that we mixed and made about 60 wheelbarrows of concrete and put it in there. The quantity surveyors would come time and again after every stage to TEST the foundation. If it was not as he wanted, we would put more. It was one of the jobs I disliked but God was teaching me practical issues concerning foundations.

*** WHEN I looked at the finished house I didn't see the foundation the people came to see the house to see if they could buy it and all I saw them admiring were the aluminum door frames and windows, the tiling's, the chimneys, the well decorated bathrooms and the paintings, the lawn, the pavements and the flowerbeds.**

*** Well the Lord asked if I had observed that, NOBODY COMMENTED ON THE FOUNDATION
* NOBODY ASKED THE NUMBER OF METRES THAT WE MEASURED DOWN WHEN WE WERE DIGGING THE FOUNDATION
* NOBODY ASKED ABOUT THE NUMBER OF CEMENT BAGS THAT WENT INTO THE FOUNDATION
* NOBODY ASKED ABOUT THE NUMBER OF WHEELBARROWS OF CONCRETE WHICH WAS INVESTED INTO THE FOUNDATION. THEY ALL JUST ASSUMED.
* BUT WHAT REALLY IS THE MOST IMPORTANT IS THE FOUNDATION THAT IS THE SAME WITH COURTSHIP AND MARRIAGE FOUNDATION**

*** The reason why people don't want to focus on foundations is that FOUNDATIONS ARE BURIED UNDERGROUND, NOBODY SEES THE FOUNDATION.**

*** In relationships, people only enjoy walking around holding hands people only think that sex is an all day thing in marriage. They don't think of anything beyond holding hands, sex and walking around laughing in marriage. They are like the people who come wanting to buy a house and just admire anything except the foundation. People love to show off. Nobody loves and admires the foundation. Yet the durability or longevity of that marriage is based on the strength of its foundation**

*** Hear me and hear me very well if you are not yet married, begin to work on your foundations, start asking the right questions!**

*** One day I went to the mountain called Bindura somewhere in Africa with some giants to spent one week absolute prayer and fasting well, it was quite a spiritual adventure! I saw people laying foundations in places that nobody saw!**

*** I was particularly challenged by some of the girls I saw there. I grew up with this belief that I can never be outsmarted or beaten by a girl child in any field. Well, forgive me it was my Dad's philosophy. That is how I grew up but during this faithful week that concept didn't work. I would get to the place of prayer and see 6 sisters already tonguing, pacing the rocky place, making declarations, we could join and try to catch up, Chaii it was quite a work. I could pray incessantly for 4 to 5 hours and I would hope that the sisters would stop for me to beat them, but noo! If they got tired walking up and down they would seat down and continue in prayer. If they couldn't afford to seat down, they would lie down and continue. They would go for 7-9 hours non-stop. One night I slept praying and woke up and saw them praying, Chaii I was so angry with myself. My Dad's philosophy didn't work this time. I had already been a cell leader and Foundation class lecturer for years, look I had met real giants. Thank God I had an opportunity to be humble enough ask them to pray with me and pray for me**

*** They were beautiful people I could see but because of the fasting they were now only bones and skeletons, they probably had awesome voices but the foundation took away their voices and made it horse. They probably had educational qualifications and other merits but all we saw there was a group of builders, determined and aggressive in prayer, praying and believing God as if everything depended on prayer!**

*** I met also brothers, mothers and fathers of the same spirit. It's been 4 years since that experience, but it always comes alive like it happened yesterday**

*** I never saw them again. Sometimes I think they were angels but they were not. They had house plans of their desired marriages and future and they were ready to take it by force by fire! They smelled God like perfume!**

*** I pray that you will be men and women of such persistence, pertinacity and faith in the foundational preparation for your marriage**

*** We are making final points on FOUNDATIONS!**

*** So far ;**

1. What kind of foundation have you decided to work on in your relationship?

2. What have you made up your mind to do to strengthen the foundation of your future marriage?

*** The assignment is compulsory as well as yesterdays**

*** For the past 3 days we have learnt and understood the revelation of right and wrong marital foundations and we have known our roles in the concretization of our own courtship foundations**

*** We have understood that we are all builders and the strength longevity and quality of the structures of our future marriages is premised upon the foundations upon which we built them**

*** The Wisdom and Knowledge we gained in our curriculum was the theoretical information we need in the establishment and the assignments, the prayers, the fastings, the declarations etc are the practical information we need to lay down the foundation. These doing parts of the lessons we discussed are the cement, water and concrete that is needed. Having learned all these without doing is building on the sand remember verse 27**

*** The most important of the right foundations are... Divine guidance, Soul winning and Purpose**

*** I shall just say little on them because we discussed them extensively in the past sessions**

1. Divine Guidance/Appointment

*** If you get married because God showed you the spouse or because your man of God by the Spirit chose a husband or wife for you... Your foundation is strong because God is the foundation of your home. Oh, the joy and sweetness of having someone for life who you know that he or she is God chosen!**

*** Of course you will have things to work out, of course that person will not be perfect in everything, but the fact that she /he is God chosen makes it a perfect foundation.**

*** Blessed are they who are patient enough to wait on God for a spouse. God is a perfect**

Matchmaker. Of course He doesn't have someone born for you but when you ask him. He will get you someone to match you!

2. Soul winning

*** This is a rare foundation yet a very strong one when you are in church and you admire a brother or sister because you see in them the same desire that is in you to win souls. When you have walked together for a long time winning souls and have identified yourselves to be of like passion. And have approached each other for that same purpose it is a relationship built on the rock. You can't beat it, you can't move it. It is a marriage of soul winning giants. All the other areas will be corrected easily because these people have the heart for souls like Christ. Their differences will be very few. Their marriage will be identified and characterized with sacrifice, humility, obedience and perseverance.**

*** He who has learned the art of soul winning is a first degree marriage material.**

*** The heart of a soul winner is a loving heart, it's an interceding heart, it's a patient heart, it's a missionary Christian heart, it's a persevering heart. And there is no way a real soul winner can fail in marriage**

*** And it is God's number one marriage. It is heavily defended by God himself because it's built on Him. He is its very foundation**

3. Purpose

*** This is a marriage built by two "builders" who have understood their purpose, and are getting marriage only for the purpose of helping each other to fulfill their purpose**

*** These ones have their purposes well defined. These ones have not looked on beauty, health condition body structure, virginity test, age difference, DNA test to choose each other, they have only looked on the person's ability to help them fulfill their purpose.**

*** These are two people whose only reason for matrimony is driven by the sense of the urgency of purpose. Such is an everlasting foundation**

*** The winds, rain and floods cannot move this house built on Purpose!**

*** We have said much of the issue of purpose in the previous topic, so we shall not say much, revisit our sessions on the subject of purpose.**

*** You are a builder and your marriage is a building. The bigger you want your marriage to be, and the more the purposes you want your marriage to serve, then, the stronger the foundations have to be**

*** That means bigger and taller buildings cost more than small and 1 roomed house foundations**

*** These are the foundational facts from one of us here who is a Civil Engineer. The building experts that I requested**

Brother Daniel, a civil Engineer

*** When building, the stronger the foundation the more/greater the superstructure is. More weight is levied on the foundation basing on the foundation strength**

*** For the foundation structure to be stronger you need to reinforce it with iron bars and as well**

use a conc. Mixer of concrete

- * For the reinforcement to be stronger u also need to choose the best size of iron bars/wires

- * You can't use Y8 iron bars for a flat, it shall definitely collapse before even its actual use you might need Y16 Iron bars for a flat coz its tensile stress is reliable

- * If you want to build a National Reserve Bank Building kind of a marriage, you cannot afford to be in courtship with someone who is thinking of a 3 roomed house kind of a marriage. Be wise because the moment you will still be digging the down stairs or down floors, your fellow builder will be finished with painting their 3 roomed cottage. And they will frustrate your dreams and visions

- * Find a person who wants to build the same kind of building that's in your mind!

- * Do not be unequally yoked with a Joina City builder if you are a 2 roomed house builder. Do not put your ring on a Reserve Bank builder if you are a stadium builder your plans, resources and objectives are miles apart!

Wisdom is the principal thing

- * Hope you understand my parables

- * Courtship period is time to walk around, meet in the park or garden to discuss sweet nothings. It is not time to touch, hug and kiss and sleep together

- * Courtship is a time to interrogate each other and see if we are suitable builders. It's a time to see if we have the proper and enough materials to start the building of our marriage. Courtship is a period were the proper foundations must be put in place. And we must not hesitate to terminate the relationship if you don't agree on the building plans. The true foundations are laid in courtship. And marriage is on building on the foundation that you already laid in courtship

- * And if all you do in courtship is to kiss, hug, have sex, play, go out to eat, to the movies or go to park to discuss movies and sweet nothings. All you are doing is putting heaps of sand so that you can start building on it. Even if you sin, repent, sin again & repent repeatedly as the lifestyle of the relationship... that is how you are laying out your foundation. That are the materials that you are trying to build upon. It is a very weak foundation. You better terminate it, seek the Lord before you start another relationship

WISDOM is the principal thing!

- * Count the Cost!

- * Luke 14:28 For which of you, intending to BUILD a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the COST, whether he have sufficient to finish it?

- * Most of you, you want a mega beautiful model marriage... But have you counted the cost. Have you calculated the cost of the bricks, cement, tiles, paint, concrete that is needed for that type of marriage to stand? You asked how much prayerful you need to be, and how much books you need to read, or how much seeds you need to sow?? You are still asking if it's right to kiss in courtship? You are still joking. Ask the right questions and lay the right questions. Understand and calculate the Cost!

*** Thank you very much for heeding these things. It will be my greatest joy when you are able to be corrected and then take the wisdom to better up your life**

*** This evening we shall have a building expert, Br Daniel who is a civil engineer teaching us more on the importance of a strong foundation to a building, stay ready it's going to be so enlightening**

*** This will add more flesh to your revelation of the need for a strong courtship foundation.**

THANK YOU ADMIN FOR THIS PRIVILEGE

Basing on subject of the: IMPORTANCE OF ASTRONG FOUNDATION TO A BUILDING?

*** First of all what's a foundation according to Engineering? The lowest and supporting part or member of a wall, including the base course and footing courses; in a frame house the whole substructure of masonry.**

IMPORTANCE:-

*** A strong foundation creates a balance between the ground surface and the upper weights from the substructure and roofings hence less chances of sinking in loose surfaces or soils**

*** A strong foundation (considering the quality and quantity of materials) guarantees that the building shall last longer**

*** A strong foundation as well guarantees the safety of all other upper structures coz all weights are received and harmonized by the foundation/substructure**

*** Considering the fact that a foundation is the heart of a building many ignore and end up having issues with the building like cracks, shrinkages: I would recommend that more emphasis should be put on it :the strength (quality and quantity of materials used) of the foundation is what matters a lot**

so the bigger/heavier the upper weight is the stronger the foundation should be mean while the higher the building the deeper the foundation should be.

These are the CORE considerations in foundation establishment.

*** Amen, it's has more weight when it comes from the very experts themselves**

*** Now that we know, we can now take it to our own spiritual and marital lives**

CHAPTER 16

WHEN YOUR PARENTS ARE AGAINST YOUR CHOICE

*** When your parents are against your choice of the brother or Sister that you are in courtship with.**

- 1. How do you see it?**
- 2. What do you do?**

Okay, let's turn the discussion to the other angle

*** What if it's your Pastor who says no to your choice?**

*** Let's bring scriptures to back our submissions**

*** I will give you a long time to research and discuss it. We shall finalize on it tomorrow. So make sure your reasons are strong to convince others**

*** Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing and obtaineth favour of the LORD.**

*** If you find wife not someone but you which means it's your Choice not Pastor's choice. Pastor may guide you sometimes you will be a babe in the things of God but if you are mature you can do that for yourself it is not wrong and it is good for you to be advised if you are not mature**

*** 1 Corinthians 2:16 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ and we have the mind of Christ.**

*** We don't do wrong we make the right choice. When are saying I know who I'm you must know that. You can change things if you think your choice is wrong you can still charge it by prayer and we are the sons of God you can charge anything in this world is too small.**

*** If you have the Holy Spirit you can go wrong**

*** Amplified Bible John 14:26 But the Comforter (Counselor, Helper, Intercessor, Advocate, Strengtheners, Standby) the Holy Spirit, Whom the Father will send in My name [in My place, to represent Me and act on My behalf], He will teach you all things and He will cause you to recall will remind you of bring to your remembrance everything I have told you.**

*** John 10:27 My sheep hear my voice and I know them and they follow me:**

*** Isaiah 30:31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, which smote with a rod.**

*** But we are going to go a little bit further we are in our preparatory stage of life and we can't be doing what the general church does. Remember the need for a strong foundation**

*** We are going to make it our month of Prayer and Fasting breaking generally at 4 if you wish to go further, you will be welcome!**

*** Are people running away because of fasting well we are going to do it in a big way**

*** I want to thank you all for contributions, well thought out.**

*** We shall divide the matter and seal it now**

*** Marriage is not just the joining of two people but the joining of two families. It means that marriage go beyond the two lovers.**

*** So to a certain extent, the parents' consent is important in as much as your relationship**

with them is concerned

- * However there is a thin line between their involvement and their interference and when that is not known there will be a mess up of things

- * They should be involved in your relationship but they should not interfere

- * In some areas, Parents choose spouses for their children and the children have no say at all. That is an infringement on the rights of children

- * Abraham married Rebecca for Isaac that was by divine orchestration and some people use this to tell people that Parents should choose spouses for you. But Jacob chose for himself.

- * There are things that happened in the Bible and God was silent about them let's not create doctrines out of them

- * The problem with having your parents choose for you is that usually what you cannot earn or find by yourself will be difficult to keep or maintain

- * There is a certain level in which parents are supposed to let their children choose for themselves.

- * If you have to continue making decisions for your children, that means you didn't train them rightly as they grew up

- * When you train them well they will make the right decisions when the opportunity provides itself

- * If you as a parent after 20 years you have to continue making decisions for your kid, it only means you didn't do a good job in mentoring your child in his or her early years

- * Parents should not impose their choices on their children

- * Witchcraft is defined also as the controlling of another human being.

- * That also happens to be the definition of persecution inflicting pain on someone because their choices or views differ from yours

- * And none of those definitions is the definition of PARENTING.

- * There is need for a balance. We have a God given RIGHT to choose!

- * There are parents who think that children MUST obey them in all things including in who they want you to marry but even God gives us the right to Choose.

- * We have the right to chooses.

HOWEVER, HERE IS THE BALANCE. ALTHOUGH PARENTAL CONCERN IS NOT MANDATORY, IT IS VERY IMPORTANT.

- * Your Parents are God given they are blessings from God.

- * Before you misinterpret them, understand that the motive behind their suggestions is Love!

- * Your Parents even when they are not believers, may be used of God as warning sign

- * So before you jump into conclusions, consider their views and take time to think about it

- * Another addition here: Col 3:21 says Parents don't provoke your children into anger. This means it's possible. It means do not make it difficult for children to honor you

- * That means Parents should be able to present their suggestions in a way in which the

children can accept the correction or point of view

* Children are only to obey you IN THE LORD which means in agreement with the Word not in agreement with your own culture, prejudice, racist, theories ect.

* If you will revisit your notes on PARENTING., please do. You will remember that I emphasized so much on relating with your child on a friendship level I said as a mom you should be the first girlfriend of your boy and as a dad, you should be the first boyfriend of your girl and we explained how and why

* When your relationship with your children is at that level, it will be very easy and appropriate to advise your child when it's time to warn him/her of the person he/she is moving with, if it turns out that you don't approve of it

* But if you have never been close with your child while growing up, your advice will come as dictatorship and not as love

SO WHEN YOUR PARENTS ARE AGAINST YOUR CHOICE, WHAT MUST YOU DO?

* I have 4 ways that you can go about it, 4 steps or stages

1. Realize that they might use God as warning to you

2. Speak to your Pastor

* If your pastor sees or says the same thing with your parents, then Deut 19:15-16 is to be applied. It may be a confirmation of God's very mind

*The choice is always yours, but wisdom is the principal thing

3. If you insist, PRAY ABOUT IT

* You or the both of you should start praying about it for God to turn their hearts to favour your choice. The Bible says the king's heart is and in the hands of the Lord (Prov21:1) God can change their hearts

* One of the pains of life is to marry someone who is disliked or despised by your parents and siblings. It's something you should pray against as we pray and fast this month. Pray that your parents will love your spouse even more than you, and pray that your in-laws will call you their Darling.

4. GET RESPECTED PEOPLE TO SPEAK TO THEM ON YOUR BEHALF

* As you pray for their change of hearts you know that there are people who are so respected or revered by your Parents, go to them and ask them to speak to your parents. That has worked for many others

* WHAT IF YOU HAVE TRIED ALL AND THEY STOOD THEIR GROUND

* If its issues like that person is not of our tribe or class or a matter of she's older than you or he is poor he can't support you or she is too ugly or health conditions. Look that is your choice to make. If the Pastor is on your side, go ahead and get married.

* For example, I had an issue with a family who had a daughter who wanted a guy who had

revealed to her that he was HIV positive. They tried to stop her. Their intention was love, remember. But remember, she had also made her mind. Her love for him was stronger than their fear of HIV ... Now they are happily married the parents had to accept it. She had made her choice to live short but with the man she loved. And nobody could convince her otherwise!

AND IF THE PASTOR ALSO IS AGAINST YOU?

* However, understand their reasons and make a choice. He/She may be wrong, but usually in 80% times, he/she will be right. Remember the choice remains yours

* They will be trying to show you the perfect way you should take, however you will have the acceptable will, the choice is yours, he will not force you. But Wisdom is the principal thing

* But whichever way you take, if you are prayerful and you serve the Lord. I want to assure you that God will be with you. Some decisions you take will surely bring pain to you and cost you so much but you remain God's Best. He will see that it all works for your good.

* But if you listen to instructions and warnings and walk the right way, your own experience will be different, exciting and more fulfilling. My prayer is that you will go the perfect way!

THE SINGLE'S DECLARATIONS AND PROPHECIES!

DECLARE THIS WITH ME

* Don't stop saying it , keep saying it, declare it, meditate and roar it out, visualize it, when the clouds are full of rain, they empty themselves. Where the Word of a King is, there is Power! Say it until you see it!

* I'm marriageable, I shall be married in this life and I'm making the right and perfect choice of a spouse

* God has arranged me to meet the right person! The right circumstances, right places are set for me to meet that person

* Every spiritual condition has been made and set for me to have a good partner! And God has provided someone just for me!

* My days of waiting are over! The waiting season is over! This is my set time!

* Every wall of limitation in my life that has been preventing me from getting married is broken from this very moment!

* Here comes my husband/Here comes my wife!

* I can hear ululations, jubilations for me my Saturday has finally come!

* It's my wedding day! Rejoice with me, it's my long awaited day!

* There is excitement in the air the Lord has ruled out my marriage plea in my favour and it is like a dream!

* I boldly declare that I'm the Bride/Groom!

* I see the flowers, I hear the wedding bells, I see the crowds. I'm crying with joy. Oh my God it has become a reality. My dreams of yesteryears have become a perfect reality!

* I can see a golden ring on my finger!

* My days of walking alone are over. I come to church with my wife/husband. My children are following us! It's a new day! It's a new beginning!

In the NAME OF JESUS!

***Thank you Sweet Jesus! Thank you precious Holy Spirit! You have made it perfect just for me. You do mighty things. You have answered my prayers. You have granted the desires of my heart! You have never stopped amazing me!**

MY COURTSHIP DECLARATIONS!

- * I receive wisdom for relationships, I receive wisdom for courtship, I receive wisdom for marriage!**
- * Before I meet the right person, I declare that I AM THE RIGHT PERSON. I am a perfect husband/wife material. I am marriageable**
- * Anything in my character that disqualifies me from being the right person is taken away from me!**
- * I am led by the Holy Spirit in the choice of a life partner**
- * I will not be deceived with outward looks voice or appearance. I will listen from the Holy Spirit**
- * I will never make a choice out of infatuation**
- * I will never meet & marry a pretender. & I declare that an NOT a pretender**
- * I receive wisdom to make the best choice at the very first time and I will never regret my choice**
- * None of us is going to fail in marriage**
- * None of us is going to end in divorce. None of us is going to be a widow or widower**
- * We are the right people and we are finding the right people**
- * We have wisdom and grace to make the best and right choices, choices that we will never regret!**
- * Our homes will be a little heaven on earth, wisdom, knowledge, peace and Joy shall characterize our matrimonial homes**
- * Our children will grow with both parents. They will not be orphans!**
- * Church services will be held in my home**
- * I'm not given to mood swings, I'm a ever rejoicing type**
- * Brighter days are up ahead, I can see my marital home. It is a beautiful and peaceful home!**
- * I declare that I will continue to declare this, I will never stop saying it. I will say it until I see it!**

DECLARATIONS

- * I am a loving husband/ I am a submissive wife**
- * I am a praying husband/ wife**
- * I and my spouse are for signs and wonders!**
- * I shall be an exemplary parent and a role model to my children**
- * My children shall be sweet and very obedient**
- * My children shall be taught of the Lord!**
- * I and my children shall be for signs and wonders**
- * I shall be saved, me and my household**
- * As for me and my household, we shall serve the Lord, we shall break bread , pray, and have**

Bible study as a family!

- * I shall go out and win souls with my family. Helping each other to fulfill purpose!**
- * We shall know no lack, for the Lord is our Shepherd, we shall move from glory to glory , from strength to strength, and from grace to grace!**

PROPHECY WITH ME that

- * The blessing of the Lord shall continually be upon my home!**
 - * We shall lay up gold as dust!**
 - * We shall be blessed financially in the city and in the field!**
 - * We shall be financial tycoons**
 - * We shall lend to many with my spouse but we shall not borrow!**
 - * The lines shall continually fall upon my family in pleasant places. We shall be apportioned to the best part of the land!**
 - * My family shall be the heads not the tail, we shall be above, not beneath!**
 - * We will never live in depts. We shall never be stranded. I and my wife/husband shall never know how to lack!**
 - * We shall sponsor crusades, we shall send thousands to school, we shall feed the poor and the orphans!**
 - * We shall start and pioneer great investments!**
 - * We will never fight about money. We will have more than enough of it. We will have lots of it!**
 - * The Lord is the Shepherd of my matrimonial home, I shall not want!**
 - * My God shall supply all our needs and my spousal needs according to His riches in glory by Christ Jesus!**
 - * Strangers will build my walls!**
 - * The abundance of the oceans shall be converted unto me!**
 - * I and my wife/husband shall be like a well watered garden, never again left to dry!**
 - * If God could freely give me His Best, He will freely give me the best of this land. If He could freely give me His Son Jesus, He will as well freely give me houses, cars, properties, companies, by free course!**
 - * If I can't afford it, I will have it for free!**
 - * Kings shall come to my rising and nations to the brightness of my shining!**
- IN THE MIGHTY NAME OF JESUS CHRIST! AMEN!**

MY MARITAL PROPHECIES!

- * I have wisdom for marriage! All my faculties are submitted to wisdom!**
- * My partner will be truly a blessing.**
- * I'm a stable wife/husband**
- * I will enjoy my marriage. I will excel in all the affairs of my marriage**
- * My wife/husband will be a true help to my life**
- * My spouse will be a great help to my ministry!**
- * I have a very submissive wife!**
- * I have a loving husband!**

- * Christ is the center that holds my home!
- * My spouse is a believer I will not be joined to an unbeliever!
- * I will never divorce I will remain married to the very end!
- * I and my wife / husband will not die, but we will live to see our grandchildren's children!
- * We will accumulate and leave wealth for our grandchildren!
- * I will always satisfy my spouse everyday. My spouse will have no power to sleep with another person!
- * I'm an excellent lover, not a cold and poor lover!
- * I'm a faithful husband/wife! I will only be satisfied and intoxicated with my spouse!
- * We will enjoy love without pills, drugs, herbs and alcohol!
- * No alcohol shall be found in my home!
- * We are happy together, there is sweet love in our house everyday!
- * Anyone who stands outside our window will only hear the sound of cracking laughter and joy everyday!
- * There are no beatings, no quarrels, no shoutings, no insults & no slappings in my house!
- * I cannot slap my wife, and my wife cannot slap me!
- * There shall be lot of mutual respect and love in our house!
- * I and my wife/husband are for signs and wonders!
- * None of us shall sleep with our servants, colleagues, or friends or bosses we shall be faithful to each other!
- * We shall commit love with each other on a regular basis!

MY FAMILY PLANNING DECLARATIONS

- * Job 22:28 Thou shalt also decree (DECLARE BOLDLY LIKE A KING) a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.
- * I and my spouse will be a great couple!
- * My family is planned by the Lord
- * I'm a father of many nations!
- * I'm a mother of many children!
- * I'm fertile, I'm not barren!
- * I'm a parent of gifted children!
- * No complications in my pregnancies and children!
- * I will give birth to normal and intelligent children, I will not give birth to diseased, dead, handicapped children!
- * I will give birth to glorious twins and triplets
- * I will enjoy my kids. And they will enjoy me!
- * My kids will not be orphans, I will see my children's children
- * I will have money to raise them well and I will send them to the best schools!
- * I have wisdom for parenthood!
- * I'm the best mom/dad ever!
- * I will raise them in the way of the Lord!
- * I will raise them unto greatness!
- * 127:1 Except the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain

- * Psalms 37:5 Commit thy way unto the LORD; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass.
- * Proverbs 16:3 Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

MY FAMILY PLANNING DECLARATIONS (PART 2)

- * I have Wisdom for Parenting!
- * I have an awesome marriage!
- * My Children will be great in the land
- * I have wisdom to train my children in the way that they should go!
- * I will bring them up in the direction and atmosphere of their gifts and divine purpose!
- * I will send my Children to the best schools
- * My children will never be disadvantaged for lack of financial support! For I will lay up gold as dust!
- * I will give birth to Presidents, Doctors, Magistrates, Governor, Pastors, Evangelists, Prophets, Teachers, Evangelists, Bishops, Bank owners and CEOs.
- * Men and women of influence will come out of me!
- * Me and my children are for signs and wonders! We are for the low residential mansions.
- * My children are not for the ghettos or the villages. Glorious habitations are spoken of us!
- * My Children will not grow in environments and schools which will teach them to beg and steal
- * My children will be excellent and outstanding in any field of study. They will pass with distinctions
- * My children will be men and women of God. They will stand up and stand out for the cause of the Lord Jesus! They will be fishers of men from darkness to the light of God!
- * They will continually be mentioned and selected for good in places that matter to their destinies!

IN THE MIGHTY NAME OF JESUS CHRIST!

MY COURTSHIP DECLARATIONS!

- * I receive wisdom for relationships. I receive wisdom for courtship, I receive wisdom for marriage!
- * Before I meet the right person, I declare that I AM THE RIGHT PERSON. I am a perfect husband/wife material. I am marriageable
- * Anything in my character that disqualifies me from being the right person is taken away from me!
- * I am led by the Holy Spirit in the choice of a life partner
- * I will not be deceived with outward looks, voice or appearance. I will listen from the Holy Spirit
- * I will never make a choice out of infatuation
- * I will never meet & marry a pretender. & I declare that I am NOT a pretender
- * I receive wisdom to make the best choice at the very first time and I will never regret my choice
- * None of us is going to fail in marriage
- * None of us is going to end in divorce. None of us is going to be a widow or widower
- * We are the right people and we are finding the right people

- * We have wisdom and grace to make the best and right choices, choices that we will never regret!
- * Our homes will be a little heaven on earth, wisdom, knowledge, peace and Joy shall characterize our matrimonial homes
- * Our children will grow with both parents. They will not be orphans!
- * Church services will be held in my home
- * I'm not given to mood swings, I'm a ever rejoicing type
- * Brighter days are up ahead, I can see my marital home. It is a beautiful and peaceful home!
- * I declare that I will continue to declare this I will never stop saying it. I will say it until I see it!

Always DECLARE with me

- * I have a forgiving heart
- * I don't keep grudges, offenses or bitterness
- * I'm blessed because i easily forgive
- * In the quarters of my heart there is no prisoner!
- * I will always be merciful and gracious to my spouse and children
- * I will not punish or fix my spouse I will always forgive him/her
- * I will never keep records of the people who will do me wrong. I will not keep anybody's criminal record in my heart
- * I AM forgiveness, because I AM love
- * I will run my race with joy and without the heaviness of the weight of unforgiveness

* Our prayer and fasting this month is purposed at laying foundations through prayer and these declarations. We will be making spiritual transactions. Remember he who speaks in tongues BUILDS himself up like a man laying up stones, concrete & bricks on a building. This is very important in deciding or determining the kind & quality of marriage that you will have. This is building and together we are at it.

* We will also be going back to our sessions, studying and meditating. We will repeat the declarations at least 2 times a day

* While you do the declarations and prophesy, you will always come to a point that blesses you when you do, stay there repeat that declaration while speaking in tongues until you hear an confirmation of fulfillment in your spirit.

* Let's also remember these facts and take it spiritually. This will keep you inspired throughout the month. When you feel like quitting read it

* But tomorrow is a communion Sunday, so we go up until 4pm or after communion depending on the instructions of where you are I understand that different zones have different ways of doing it

CHAPTER 17

THE NEED FOR A COACH

*** A coach a person who God assigns to you in a specific area of your life , to train and show you the way that God wants you to go and particular phases of your life**

*** If you are able to recognize such people and follow them blessed are you.**

*** The most miserable person in life is a man who doesn't have a coach, this man's life way will be hard**

*** To become the best footballer, you need a good coach. To become the best musician or artist, you need a good coach. To become the world's number one sprinter, you require a good coach. In church ministry, to become the best Pastor, Cell leader, Usher, keyboardist, you require a good coach. This is the same with any circular field on study or endeavor**

*** In the same way to become the best husband and dad , you require a good coach . To become the best wife or husband, you require a good coach.**

*** To even make the right decision and choice of a marriage spouse, you need a good coach and this group serves that purpose, to coach you in this period in which you have many choices and decisions to make and the Lord has helped us to do that**

*** Elisha was a coach to Elisha at a certain point in his life. Moses was the coach to Joshua. Naomi was Ruth's coach. Mordecai was a coach to Esther. Paul was a coach to Timothy and the Lord Jesus was the coach to the 12 disciples**

*** These people will usually not be needed in your life forever but for a particular point in time**

*** For someone to coach you to become the best footballer, he doesn't need to be the best footballer, but if he is a good coach he will make you the best footballer. For someone to coach you to become the best sprinter, he doesn't need to be a sprinter himself. But if he is a good coach he will make you the best. I recently saw one of the wonderful world teams and guess what; their coach was on a wheelchair**

*** Your coach is your mentor, not your cheerleader**

***Your mentor does not always focus on your good qualities. He is there for correcting and directing you. God will use others to be your cheerleaders, but not your coach.**

*** Have you ever had a leader who never seemed to see anything good in you, it always looked like he was always searching for something wrong in you? That person was probably your coach, that's exactly how they are!**

*** They are not meant to be in your life forever you must submit and be humble and patient with them they are working out your greatness!**

*** Your Coach doesn't need what you know you are the one who needs what your coach knows. Never try to teach or help your coach on how to coach you. He is not your assignment**

*** Pastor Chris says, "The best way to destroy what you want to say is to try to teach your teacher**

*** You are not needed for the success of your coach but your coach is needed for your success!**

*** He can live his life without you but you cannot live without him.**

*** Your coach is a serious teacher that God uses to correct the course of your life**

***And God will use various coaches at various times and seasons of your life.**

*** So in this group we are coaching you to help you in making decisions concerning courtship issues and marriage. When you follow through and do as you are instructed, you have 150% of making it in marriage. You will be a husband/wife without blemish!**

*** And one most important thing you must take is that, if you ignore the notes or statements that they give you, you might never have the opportunity to hear those things a second time, yet they were things that would have been used to color your marriage and decorate your destiny!**

***God speaks to those who cares.**

*** Pray and declare that in this month of prayer and fasting you will pray and fast. Pray that you will be submissive to your coach and the other coaches in your life. Pray for the spirit of prayer and supplication.**

*** Ameen we are on with our all month prayer and fasting, laying down and establishing our spiritual and marital foundations making spiritual transactions, blazing new trails, subduing kingdoms, making spiritual advancement and updates.**

*** We said we are young and we are on our preparatory stage of our lives. So we will do what our Coach has instructed, and we go an extra mile we go further in the same spirit of prayer!**

*** We are on session #19 today**

*** Did you understand your need for a coach and the way you need to relate with your Coach?**

*** I'm very much aware that several people in here are not from Christ Embassy and you are benefiting big time. We love you and we are one in Christ so don't feel at home because you are at home. The things we share here are applicable universally and by anyone. Take them and let them better your life**

*** It is important to know that Pastor Chris is our General Coach, however the coaches that I was referring to are the people that you can talk to those who are able to visit you, call you and monitor your progress. These maybe your Pastor, cell leader, department leader, your personal counselor.**

*** When you are in a relationship, and you have no one monitoring you and coaching you, it is a dangerous position, you cannot be island. Find a coach, report yourself to your cell leader or pastor.**

*** From the little experience that i have had, i have discovered that the people who cry most**

out of relationships or marriages, with break up and breakdowns are those who decided to become the gods of their relationships by ignoring the need for a coach

- * You can't afford to have a cell group church or any organization that nobody is monitoring
- * In the same way you can't afford a relationship or marriage that has no coach
- * If you have been running away hiding your relationship from your leader or coach to your cell leader or Pastor or a trusted mature Christian, and say "I ask that you to coach me in my relationship, I will be willing to follow your guidelines". Do it and see God working wonders
- * Because even if they know how to do so, they have chosen not to break your right to choose. At least, you stand an advantage of them praying for you.
- * Seeking advice or submitting yourself under a coach is not a weakness, never make a mistake on that, it is actually a sign of wisdom

Proverbs 15:22 Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

* With these said I can call it the end of the lesson

- * You have the right to ask questions during the course of the day, or after the session.
- * So we shall go on today's session
- * We shall have an introduction to it
- * If you get into a relationship and go together for some time, and get to level where you see that it's not working, how do you go about it?
- * If you even get engaged and gather respectable people to witness the engagement you had visited uncles, uncles, in laws etc, but you get to a point where you feel that this is not the way to go. What do you do?
- * At this moment I'm not talking about discovering that she or he is not the right person after sleeping with them. That is a different matter and it has its own treatment
- * Because no one will ever understand you saying, "I need some space " or "This thing is not working" after you slept with them... It has dimensions but we shall deal with it on its own time

* Right now we are speaking of people who had not slept together or exchanged those kings of expensive gifts. These are people who had a clean relationship, and just tried to work it but found out that they are neither complementary nor compatible.

* This is our line of examination this is our question HOW DO WE SEPARATE PEACEFULLY?

* When you have prayed about the relationship and things haven't changed...

* When you have told him or her what you expect from her/him and she have refused or failed to do it.

* When you have approached a coach or pastor about it and things haven't changed.

* Forget about then lie that that person will change .If this person can't change to have you

he/she can't change to keep you in marriage

* Listen its time you have to decide to whether you want to accept him/her as she is or you quit the relationship and I encourage the quitting, depending on the seriousness of the differences

* We explained more on the topic titled "How do you know that you might be in the wrong relationship?" I encourage you to go for it one more time. It took almost 4 days sessions

*To quit is simple, arrange a meeting, if you stay close. Don't text message or call that's not right. If you are far away then you can to the convenient.

*Here are the simple ways:

* 1. You are a great person and I have enjoyed many moments of my relationship with you

* You have a lot that I admire about you. And I believe and pray that you will be a good Tuttle/wife material

* But having walked with you and enjoyed and laughed and fought and argued etc. the journey ends here.

* Then you explain the reasons, and your reasons must offer no room for analysis. Some of us are good at arguing and reasoning, the purpose of the meeting will be aborted if you give us the opportunity to speak in our defense

* Remember you do this after you tried and tried and got to a conclusion that nothing can change

* Very good, remember a wedding that would not hold is better than a marriage that is hell

* Someone will cry but at least you spoke the reasons

* Never be afraid of quitting a relationship when you have serious disagreements and differences... Many people are in a worst jail kind of marriage because they ignored their spiritual voices when they doubted the relationship

* I want to save you of trouble I have seen the worst out of some marriages. And everyone who is there, if you ask them they will honestly tell you that I saw the seeds of his/her animalistic behavior but I ignored it and I want to spare you of that

* Mostly the Lord warns us and speaks through our coaches, cell leaders, parents, friends against some relationships but sadly we ignore

* Not everyone is in this situation and not everyone will face it but I strongly feel that there are more 10 people in this group who have to take that move. The Lord has spoken to you several times but you are afraid of taking the move. The choice is still yours.

* But Wisdom is the principal thing!

* And if you are here and someone tell you that take it easy. Don't fight, remember it's not because you are a bad person it only means you are not the person qualified for that person but you are still God's best the way you are.

* Trying to reason and talking someone into staying is not the right move. Oh I once heard an audio recording of a man quoting Bishop TD Jakes on that matter I wish if I could have it to send it here.

* Work at becoming the best of you when you do so the right people will come to you.

- * Never try to make someone stay, if they think you don't deserve them
- * Also when you terminate the relationship never say, "Let's stop this relationship" that strategy never works. Say I have decided and I'm fully determined to terminate it with immediate effect and don't speak nice or kindly if you are serious about it. Look into his/her face
- * Also never forget to honestly say sorry for the breaking of their hearts and the feelings that it will cause
- * Again don't forget to tell them that they are still AMAZING and wish them good spouses that are even better to them than you
- * If they tell you that they will kill themselves encourage them not to do so but never be fooled by feelings of pity. Remember our lesson on infatuation to love someone because of pity is infatuation. You can't marry them because you want to avoid suicide.
- * If you are heartbroken I also feel for you...but hear this
- * God may not give you someone who is better than the one who left you but He will surely give you the one who is BETTER TO YOU THAN THE ONE WHO LEFT YOU

* This is straight Rhema, I received it one of these days when my world had crushed over me. All that I had loved, all that I had cherished, all that I had dreamt about love she who I had held so dearly, my Queen had been taken from me, my love had gone. I couldn't pray, I couldn't eat, I couldn't think straight and these words from God became my strength.

* And I have used the same words to comfort others

* If you still believe in Jesus, then be assured that there is someone coming, someone who will make you forget the heartbreak.

QUESTION: From Group 2

* I am one of them and my challenge is with all those mistakes and wrong moves he makes I still love him and I don't know how to stop and I wish I could stop

ANSWER

* I have told you how to stop! The problem is you still love him, that means. You still have FEELINGS well, feelings can't last a marriage. The reasoning you are having is used by God to warn you, God is trying to show you the kind of person to have feelings for. Find a better reason than feelings. Just because you have a past with someone doesn't mean you have a future with him.

* Everyone has imperfections but if he is not showing no sign of remorse or trying to change, I have to advice you to stop saying you love him, make up your mind!

* We don't terminate a relationship because we don't love, no! Even when we have 100000 disagreements, we can still love, because it's a feeling. Pastor Chris says you can love many people, but that doesn't mean you can marry them.

QUESTION

I want to terminate it but it's just not easy, what shall I do?

ANSWER

Terminating a relationship is not easy in fact it is one of the most difficult things. Because you are doing what you THINK is right against what you FEEL is wrong! It is never easy, but it is what is needed

QUESTION

What about forgiveness?

ANSWER

*Terminating a relationship is not failure to forgive. It is a decision you make when you have tried to work out the differences but you failed to agree. It is when you have asked the person to change and given them a long time to change or update and they refused to make the change or agree. We said courtship is engagement between two people who are preparing to get married and if in that process you discover some serious differences that may cause the marriage not to work, it is well, go different ways, part ways. It's not divorce, its allowed.

* Amos 3:3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

* It is only in marriage where there is no turning back, in courtship you have the opportunity. In marriage, we counsel you to pray, trust God to change her/him be patient, be longsuffering etc. But in courtship you still have some choice to say no! I have changed my mind. But in marriage, God doesn't allow divorce, He HATES IT... Hate is a very strong word of emotions, God has feelings and He hates separation of the married people

THE SINGLE'S DECLARATIONS AND PROPHECIES!

DECLARE THIS WITH ME

* (Don't stop saying it, keep saying it, declare it, meditate and roar it out, visualize it, when the clouds are full of rain, they empty themselves. Where the Word of a King is there is Power! Say it until you see it!)

* I'm marriageable, I shall be married in this life. And I'm making the right and perfect choice of a spouse

* God has arranged me to meet the right person! The right circumstances, right places are set for me to meet that person

* Every spiritual condition has been made and set for me to have a good partner! And God has provided someone just for me!

* My days of waiting are over! The waiting season is over! This is my set time!

* Every wall of limitation in my life that has been preventing me from getting married is broken from this very moment!

* Here comes my husband/Here comes my wife!

* I can hear ululations, jubilations for me my Saturday has finally come!

* It's my wedding day! Rejoice with me, it's my long awaited day!

* There is excitement in the air, the Lord has ruled out my marriage plea in my favour. And it is like a dream!

- * I boldly declare that I'm the Bride/Groom!
- * I see the flowers, I hear the wedding bells, I see the crowds. I'm crying with joy. Oh my God it has become a reality. My dreams of yesteryears have become a perfect reality!
- * I can see a golden ring on my finger!
- * My days of walking alone are over, I come to church with my wife/husband. My children are following us! It's a new day! It's a new beginning!

In the NAME OF JESUS!

* Thank you Sweet Jesus! Thank you precious Holy Spirit! You have made it perfect just for me. You do mighty things. You have answered my prayers. You have granted the desires of my heart! You have never stopped amazing me!

MY COURTSHIP DECLARATIONS!

- * I receive wisdom for relationships, I receive wisdom for courtship, I receive wisdom for marriage!
- * Before I meet the right person, I declare that I AM THE RIGHT PERSON. I am a perfect husband/wife material. I am marriageable
- * Anything in my character that disqualifies me from being the right person , is taken away from me!

- * I am led by the Holy Spirit in the choice of a life partner
- * I will not be deceived with outward looks, voice or appearance. I will listen from the Holy Spirit
- * I will never make a choice out of infatuation
- * I will never meet & marry a pretender. & I declare that an NOT a pretender
- * I receive wisdom to make the best choice at the very first time and I will never regret my choice
- * None of us is going to fail in marriage
- * None of us is going to end in divorce. None of us is going to be a widow or widower
- * We are the right people and we are finding the right people
- * We have wisdom and grace to make the best and right choices, choices that we will never regret!
- * Our homes will be a little heaven on earth, wisdom, knowledge, peace and Joy shall characterize our matrimonial homes
- * Our children will grow with both parents. They will not be orphans!
- * Church services will be held in my home
- * I'm not given to mood swings, I'm a ever rejoicing type
- * Brighter days are up ahead, I can see my marital home. It is a beautiful and peaceful home!
- * I declare that I will continue to declare this I will never stop saying it. I will say it until I see it!

DECLARATIONS

- * I am a loving husband/ I am a submissive wife

- * I am a praying husband/ wife
- * I and my spouse are for signs and wonders!
- * I shall be an exemplary parent and a role model to my children
- * My children shall be sweet and very obedient
- * My children shall be taught of the Lord!
- * I and my children shall be for signs and wonders
- * I shall be saved, me and my household
- * As for me and my household, we shall serve the Lord, we shall break bread, pray, and have Bible study as a family!
- * I shall go out and win souls with my family. Helping each other to fulfill purpose!
- * We shall know no lack, for the Lord is our Shepherd. We shall move from glory to glory , from strength to strength, and from grace to grace!

PROPHECY WITH ME that;

- * The blessing of the Lord shall continually be upon my home!
 - * We shall lay up gold as dust!
 - * We shall be blessed financially in the city and in the field!
 - * We shall be financial tycoons
 - * We shall lend to many with my spouse but we shall not borrow!
 - * The lines shall continually fall upon my family in pleasant places. We shall be apportioned to the best part of the land!
 - * My family shall be the heads not the tail, we shall be above, not beneath!
 - * We will never live in depts. We shall never be stranded. I and my wife/husband shall never know how to lack!
 - * We shall sponsor crusades, we shall send thousands to school, we shall feed the poor and the orphans!
 - * We shall start and pioneer great investments!
 - * We will never fight about money. We will have more than enough of it we will have lots of it!
 - * The Lord is the Shepherd of my matrimonial home, I shall not want
 - * My God shall supply all our needs and my spousal needs according to His riches in glory by Christ Jesus!
 - * Strangers will build my walls!
 - * The abundance of the oceans shall be converted unto me!
 - * I and my wife/husband shall be like a well watered garden, never again left to dry!
 - * If God could freely give me His Best, He will freely give me the best of this land. If He could freely give me His Son Jesus, He will as well freely give me houses, cars, properties, companies, by free course!
 - * If I can't afford it I will have it for free!
 - * Kings shall come to my rising! And nations to the brightness of my shining!
- IN THE MIGHTY NAME OF JESUS CHRIST!**

MY MARITAL PROPHECIES!

- * I have wisdom for marriage! All my faculties are submitted to wisdom!

- * My partner will be truly a blessing.
- * I'm a stable wife/husband
- * I will enjoy my marriage. I will excel in all the affairs of my marriage
- * My wife/husband will be a true help to my life
- * My spouse will be a great help to my ministry!
- * I have a very submissive wife!
- * I have a loving husband!
- * Christ is the center that holds my home!
- * My spouse is a believer, I will not be joined to an unbeliever!
- * I will never divorce, I will remain married to the very end!
- * I and my wife / husband will not die, but we will live to see our grandchildren's children!
- * We will accumulate and leave wealth for our grandchildren!
- * I will always satisfy my spouse everyday, My spouse will have no power to sleep with another person!
- * I'm an excellent lover, not a cold and poor lover!
- * I'm a faithful husband/wife! I will only be satisfied and intoxicated with my spouse!
- * We will enjoy love without pills, drugs, herbs and alcohol!
- * No alcohol shall be found in my home!
- * We are happy together, there is sweet love in our house everyday!
- * Anyone who stands outside our window will only hear the sound of cracking laughter and joy everyday!
- * There are no beatings, no quarrels, no shoutings, no insults & no slappings in my house!
- * I cannot slap my wife, and my wife cannot slap me!
- * There shall be lot of mutual respect and love in our house!

- * I and my wife/husband are for signs and wonders!
- * None of us shall sleep with our servants, colleagues, or friends or bossess, we shall be faithful to each other!
- * We shall commit love with each other on a regular basis!

MY FAMILY PLANNING DECLARATIONS

- * Job 22:28 Thou shalt also decree (DECLARE BOLDLY LIKE A KING) a thing and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.
- * I and my spouse will be a great couple!
- * My family is planned by the Lord
- * I'm a father of many nations!
- * I'm a mother of many children!
- * I'm fertile, I'm not barren!
- * I'm a parent of gifted children!
- * No complications in my pregnancies and children
- * I will give birth to normal and intelligent children, I will not give birth to diseased, dead, handicapped children!
- * I will give birth to glorious twins and triplets

- * I will enjoy my kids. And they will enjoy me!
- * My kids will not be orphans, I will see my children's children
- * I will have money to raise them well and I will send them to the best schools!
- * I have wisdom for parenthood!
- * I'm the best mom/dad ever!
- * I will raise them in the way of the Lord!
- * I will raise them unto greatness!
- * 127:1 Except the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain*
- * Psalms 37:5 Commit thy way unto the LORD; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass.
- * Proverbs 16:3 Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

MY FAMILY PLANNING DECLARATIONS (PART2)

- * I have Wisdom for Parenting!
- * I have an awesome marriage!
- * My Children will be great in the land
- * I have wisdom to train my children in the way that they should go!
- * I will bring them up in the direction and atmosphere of their gifts and divine purpose!
- * I will send my Children to the best schools
- * My children will never be disadvantaged for lack of financial support! For I will lay up gold as dust!
- * I will give birth to Presidents, Doctors, Magistrates, Governors, Pastors, Evangelists, Prophets, Teachers, Evangelists, Bishops, Bank owners and CEOs.
- * Men and women of influence will come out of me!
- * Me and my children are for signs and wonders! We are for the low residential mansions.
- * My children are not for the ghettos or the villages. Glorious habitations are spoken of us!
- * My Children will not grow in environments and schools which will teach them to beg and steal
- * My children will be excellent and outstanding in any field of study! They will pass with distinctions
- * My children will be men and women of God. They will stand up and stand out for the cause of the Lord Jesus! They will be fishers of men from darkness to the light of God!
- * They will continually be mentioned and selected for good in places that matter to their destinies!

IN THE MIGHTY NAME OF JESUS CHRIST!

MY COURTSHIP DECLARATIONS!

- * I receive wisdom for relationships, I receive wisdom for courtship, I receive wisdom for marriage!
- * Before I meet the right person, I declare that I AM THE RIGHT PERSON. I am a perfect husband/wife material. I am marriageable

- * Anything in my character that disqualifies me from being the right person is taken away from me!
- * I am led by the Holy Spirit in the choice of a life partner
- * I will not be deceived with outward looks voice or appearance. I will listen from the Holy Spirit
- * I will never make a choice out of infatuation
- * I will never meet & marry a pretender. & I declare that an NOT a pretender
- * I receive wisdom to make the best choice at the very first time and I will never regret my choice
- * None of us is going to fail in marriage
- * None of us is going to end in divorce. None of us is going to be a widow or widower
- * We are the right people and we are finding the right people
- * We have wisdom and grace to make the best and right choices, choices that we will never regret!
- * Our homes will be a little heaven on earth, wisdom, knowledge, peace and Joy shall characterize our matrimonial homes
- * Our children will grow with both parents. They will not be orphans!
- * Church services will be held in my home
- * I'm not given to mood swings, I'm a ever rejoicing type
- * Brighter days are up ahead, I can see my marital home. It is a beautiful and peaceful home!
- * I declare that I will continue to declare this I will never stop saying it. I will say it until I see it!

ALWAYS DECLARE WITH ME

- * I have a forgiving heart
- * I don't keep grudges, offenses or bitterness
- * I'm blessed because I easily forgive
- * In the quarters of my heart there is no prisoner!
- * I will always be merciful and gracious to my spouse and children
- * I will not punish or fix my spouse I will always forgive him/her
- * I will never keep records of the people who will do me wrong . I will not keep anybody's criminal record in my heart
- * I AM forgiveness because I AM love
- * I will run my race with joy and without the heaviness of the weight of unforgiveness

QUESTION

Is it right to continue talking with your ex after termination of courtship?

ANSWER

- * When you separate that must not make you enemies, it's not wise to make yourselves enemies because you no longer love.
- * As for me, all my ex's are my best friends, those that I dismissed , I continued to communicate with them avoiding being close and continuing to tell them that my termination of our courtship doesn't make them bad people, even those that broke my

heart, I didn't keep grudges, learned to forgive the Lord's instruction to pray for them.

* The best way to practice forgiveness is to pray for the good of the people who broke your heart or wronged you, the secret is you can't continue to be angry and talk bad about someone that you always pray for.

* However, if you see that you try to be friendly, yet they are cold or uninterested, don't force it. It is well but keep the right attitude towards them. And don't say nasty things about them to other people

QUESTION

When people ask me why we broke up should I tell them?

ANSWER

* No, you just tell them that we just had a disagreement in some things and I thought of terminating it. If they ask about details, don't tell them, otherwise you will taint that ex's name and reputation. Never speak things that cause other people to cultivate feelings of dislike towards your ex's. That is very unchristian. We are the light of the world we only speak good of other people. If you don't have good things to say, you tell the one asking you that you don't want to do so

QUESTION

* How do we separate peacefully when sex has been involved?

* And how do separate peacefully when a lot of valuable things have been exchanged?

ANSWER

*The fact is, it is IMPOSSIBLE TO SEPARATE PEACEFULLY. I will repeat, it is IMPOSSIBLE.

* What is possible is to separate but as per the environment and feelings of peace, it is IMPOSSIBLE. Why?

* She says you f***d me, I gave my all to you, you promised me that you will marry me if I give you sex. You used me. You were only in this relationship for using me and dumping me. You had it all planned all along. That's what you do. You know all about my body. "feel.t is indeed a sorrowful state

* If it's the girl who breaks it up with a guy who has sacrificed and spent so much on her... He says Yes, so you are a parasite all you wanted was to suck blood, you only wanted my money, how could you soon forget how much I gave you and spend on you. I paid your rent, school fees food etc. I can't forgive you for this

* This is why it is impossible to talk about PEACE when you are deciding to step back. Even if you have honesty, righteous, sincere and strong reasons to support your cause they cannot be understood by the person who gave so much to you

* That is why we always tell you, don't practice sex before marriage, don't give her/him expensive gifts in that relationship, when he/she decides that she or he is no longer interested, you will commit suicide.

* Never give him sex, no matter that he promises that he will marry you. Because before marriage, everyone has the right to change their mind, if they feel that it is no longer

working. No matter what they promised, no matter what you give them

* Don't give her gifts that will pain you, if tomorrow she decides that she has found someone better. They still has the right to find something better, because they are still not yet married

* So sad, but so true!

Wisdom is the principal thing

* Ladies, sex done yesterday can never make someone stick to you. In fact, the more you give him for free, the more he is looking around to see something new

* Some ladies end up giving him more and more, aggressively, to keep him, but hear from me, A RELATIONSHIP BUILT ON SEX IS A VERY WEAK ONE. SEX IS ONE OF THE WEAKEST FOUNDATIONS, IT NEVER LASTS. IT'S A HOUSE BUILT IN THE MIDST OF A RIVER ON A DRY SEASON... WHEN THE RAIN SEASON COMES, IT DOESN'T STAND A CHANCE.

* Even if you get married, you will have to rebuild your foundation if your marriage has to last.

* Some girls out there are waiting and refusing with their precious items until someone brings out bride price, but you are just giving it for free. Be wise.

* And let me be honest with you all especially those in Christ Embassy, this is what has caused few weddings. It's because I can't have a desire to do the right thing and marry if i can have it for free from some sister. There is no desire for honey moon because we pre-opened the honeymoon goods. Because we know there no condemnation in Christ, we have gone ahead and opened legs that were meant for the honeymoon, so this is one of the reasons you see very few weddings in CE. So the change starts with me and you, let's not mess up. Let's do the right thing.

* The joy of a honeymoon is in the doing it for the first time seeing ourselves for the first time. I like the African culture of the new white cloth that the unties give to the newly married to take to the bedroom for an exhibit. But if we have been doing it. There is no need

* Well I don't know how I got here but to conclude

* If you find out that the courtship is not working but you have had sex with her or you have eaten a lot of money from him. It is very difficult. You shouldn't have done that but you can't stay only because of that, if your reasons are Strong. Here is how you do it.

* Arrange a meeting

* Explain the your decision to quit the relationship

* Explain to them that you understand the fact that you made some promises that you are breaking that day

* Make them know that you understand the things they sacrificed in love for you and that you don't take it for granted

* Explain that you still appreciate some of their character traits and personality uniqueness

* Explain the reasons for quitting or breaking up

- * Explain that you don't expect them to forgive you soon, though you hope to be forgiven someday in future
- * Assure them that you will pray that God will give them someone far much better to them than you
- * Never ask them to forgive you. Never talk like it's a small issue. In fact go home and pray that she or he will not commit suicide.
- * I shall be answering questions again. I wonder why this topic has had many questions more than others

- * Before I do, let me inform those who recently joined, this topic is one of the topics in our curriculum. We are answering questions and straightening things concerning the moment one has decided to stop the relationship but don't know how to go about it
- * We are also giving wisdom on what to do when someone has decided that break up with you in courtship how to respond and the right approach to it.
- * It is an area that we have to pass through. Not everyone will go through it but definitely somebody will get there.

QUESTION

- * Please sir can the father of my future wife also be coach

ANSWER

- * Not exactly he can be an adviser not a coach. But if he is, let's say your pastor or cell leader as well, it is possible
- * Being told that you are not the one I'm looking for or the one that can be my future spouse is a great pain, it is traumatic. It is very disheartening. It is not an easy moment to go through. I don't wish anyone to go through it.
- * But when it happens, it is well, you have to take heart and remember what we already discussed. It will come to pass. And you will eventually healed.

- * So should we always expect that the relationship will end or in other words what are the clues that a relationship will lead into marriage not broken
- * We should not always expect that the relationship will end, that will be called negativism or pessimism.
- * But we should not relax in a relationship thinking that he or she will never leave, because remember that person is still looking for the best and if they find someone with better character and personality than you they will be tempted to make the second choice. Remember you have not yet married them.
- * So the question to you all is, DO YOU WISH THE BEST TO THAT PERSON YOU ARE IN COURTSHIP WITH?

- * ALSO IF SOMEONE COMES TO THEM AND PROVES TO BE BETTER THAN YOU, WHY SHOULDN'T THEY LEAVE YOU?

- * WHY DO WE HATE THE FACT THAT SOMEONE LEAVES US BECAUSE SHE OR HE FOUND SOMEONE BETTER? IT'S BECAUSE WE THINK WE ARE ALWAYS THE BEST IN

OUR SIGHT, RIGHT. BUT REMEMBER THEY HAVE THEIR OWN SIGHT AND IF THEY WANT TO GO, IT WILL BE SELFISH IF WE TRY TO STOP THEM

*** OKAY WHAT IF IT'S NOT THAT THEY FOUND SOMEONE NEW, BUT ITS ONLY BECAUSE YOU HAVE BEEN TRIED AND FOUND WANTING? WHAT IF THEY JUST DISCOVERED THAT YOU DON'T HAVE WHAT IT TAKES TO BE SOMEONE WHO WILL BE WITH THEM FOR THE NEXT 70 OR 80 YEARS, SHOULD THAT BE A BONE OF CONTENTION?**

*** All I'm saying is in relationships, your boyfriend or girlfriend still has the right to look around and make a choice. Give him/her that privilege**

*** Listen to this, this is very important**

*** I have learned that for over a long ago, every time I got in to a relationship I clearly explained to the sisters that, "Look, we are COURTING, and that means we are trying each other to see if we are good for each other, It is not a direct Word from God that told us to get into this courtship, so if I don't prove to be who you want, please be free to tell me, so that you can move on. If you ask me to change and I refuse or fail a lot of times, I don't want you to just manage to marry me. I want you to marry me because you have looked everywhere and you finally found me to be the BEST."**

*** Truly speaking, I don't want someone to marry me if they think I'm not the best. I don't want someone who comes to marry me because they didn't find the best but at least there is me, who just is better and at least I wear trousers. Nooo! I want someone who thinks I'm her most precious thing that has ever happened to her. I want someone who looks at e like she's looking at the first of the 7 wonders of the world. I want someone who think I'm the miracle of her life.**

*** That is what I want you to do. Don't settle for less please. If that person has not showed up yet, Go on your knees, pray and wait there is a time called a due time, when it arrives, that person will show up.**

*** That is the price of patience, what you desire will surely come! And how can someone avoid the occurrence of differences and breakups in a relationship**

*** You don't avoid them especially if the other person is concerned. But what you can always do is to try to upgraded, communicate. (Go back and study our sessions of the subject of communication, we dealt much on that.**

*** Also by avoiding fornication, once someone sleeps with you in courtship, it brings in demons that with cause unending disagreements so that the guy thinks he needs to get another one. Funny things start happening. The girl is still holding that since i gave him my body he will not betray my trust, but to her amazement, he will be out of reach emotionally and physically. The demons that they allowed through fornication will be in control to mess up things. So avoid fornication by all means. The Lord tells us to FLEE**

from youthful lusts. Don't fight it, flee fornication.

*** But i will liken Courtship to a job interview, when you don't get a job that doesn't mean you are a bad person, it just means either you didn't meet the qualifications or that after you came someone who was BETTER QUALIFIED than you. That's not the end of the world be sure of this thing, that there is an interview in which you will be better qualified than others. And there can also be a job that they just call you without applying because of your connection with the Lord. So its not the end of the world**

*** Many times I have tried ending up things with him but I again find my myself loving him .he has been good to me and respected me but the problem is that he doesn't call, pick up my calls or text me we hardly talk like while we were in college in short we are having some communication breakdown and we are staying in deferent cities**

*** Well this is not worthy of quitting, it's a matter that can be solved. When we talk of cancelling a relationship, we are talking of serious matter in which you have discussed about it , given each other time to change and adjust, numerous chances and warnings and things have refused to change.**

*** Get our session on communication, practice it and revive your relationship, before we talk about breaking up**

*** I would ask that you take your time and tell us:**

- 1. What you have learned on this platform**
- 2. What you have done, what you are doing as well as what you will do with what you have learned**

*** You have 24 hours to do this**

Our Declarations and prophecies are our prayer points. All is covered in there. Make war with those prophecies as you fast and pray

One thing is certain, you will make it!

CHAPTER 18

WHEN YOU NEED TO CANCEL THE RELATIONSHIP

MARRYING A DIVORCEE

- * It's going to answer all questions regarding this area and offer the practical wisdom and knowledge to that concept
 - * Some of us are getting attracted to someone who has been divorced or who divorced
 - * Some of us are in a relationship with a divorcee, that can be a single mom or single dad or a childless divorcee and questions are rising doubts are clouding their minds
 - * There are scriptures that seems to go against marrying a divorcee and they pose serious challenges to those who are deciding if they should go ahead and marry a divorcee
 - * Some of us are under fire from relatives because they are strongly, vehemently advising him against marrying a divorced person because many are known to be problematic and they don't know how to handle it now.
 - * We shall deliberate on these things
- * First of all I wish to inform you all, that God strongly hates divorce. But He loves the divorces. He is against the separation of married people but He still offers them mercy to remarry even after they separate. That's the good news.
- * But before we finalize the good news there are some bones to be chewed and I pray you have strong teeth because it is a hard matter. We shall touch on some very sensitive issues here
- * I will linked a divorcee to a pilot who had a plane crush and it killed people, it destroyed families, it got many mentally wounded and he/she is inviting me to ride and another new plane.
- * Surely, if anyone is in his/her right mind, he/she can't ride the new one without checking the ability of the pilot and examining carefully the reasons for the crush of the previous plane. REQUEST THE BLACK BOX!
- * Every plane whether it is a commercial one, a cargo one, a private jet, a helicopter, whatever plane we have, has what is called a "BLACK BOX". This box stores all the recorded information in from the recorders and cameras. It cannot be destroyed by fire or water.
- * So when the plane crushes, the forensic officers will look for that box and study, observe, rewind, listen to the recordings and information on what was going on in the plane before it crushed (I wish I had a pilot in this house to elaborate)
- * Why are they examining the information on why the plane crushed to see what caused the crush(divorce), what or who was responsible for the crush. Was water and kerosene enough in the fuel and water tanks? Were the wings functioning well, what was the foundation of the marriage, how much weight or luggage was in the plane, was it the negligence of both pilots (spouses) or it was caused by one of the pilots who was

arrogant and refusing to listen or act? How much wind (demonic influence) was the plane battling against? And what did the (couple) of pilots do to beat or silence it? How many meters above sea level (Spirituality) were they flying at? And what was the quality of their aerodynamics (spiritual growth and family worship, devotion and prayer)/

* That's why I said it is a hard matter

* Those who are ahead have already gotten the idea behind the parable of the black box

* Why is it important for the forensic to look for the black box and study its contents?

1. For the surviving pilot (Divorcee) to avoid future errors
2. For the new co-pilot to understand the position of this surviving pilot (divorcee) and the part that he/she played that contributed to the plane crash (Divorce)
3. For the new co-pilot to make a decision after being informed of the kind of pilot that is inviting him/her to start another journey of marriage
4. For the new co-pilot, if he/she agrees to go on with the journey to be cautioned and to avoid making the same mistakes made by the last co-pilot

Don't forget that it is a hard matter it needs strong teeth to be able to chew it but it is very didactic

* Let's not grow tired to wake up and pray during midnight. The battle is won by those who remain consistent, pertinacious and untiring

*I must testify that today was one of those most awesome days, I had a lot of things to do and I won all the way

Take note of the following points:-

1. It is to be noted that not all divorced people were wrong we have people who were divorced for being too good
2. It is important also to note that for divorce to occur every one of the two lovers has a share of his or her blame. In one way or the other every divorcee has a certain percentage of a contribution that they made towards the final separation
3. Like it or not a divorce is a sign that the devil was given a place an open door to penetrate and successfully separate the two lovers
4. Divorce is caused by lack of marital wisdom on both sides. Hence the need for us as we pray and fast this whole month, to ask the Lord for marital wisdom, and declare that it is functional in us
5. The causes of divorce are traced back to a weak marital foundation. The aspects of Spirituality, Communication, Sacrifice, Love Versus Submission were not understood and actualized to be the foundational principles of that marriage.

* When you see divorce within these lines, you are almost perfect in making a proper diagnosis of a divorce or an accurate postmortem of any dead marriage.

* Make sure you understood those topics as the foundation of your marriage

6. When a divorce has taken place, none of the two people involved should say "The fault is not mine" when you hear someone saying that, he/she surely is in need of help. Why?

*** Because you were not blind, you chose that person by yourself, you were not forced. What was in you that made you attracted to him/her in the first place? There are a lot of right people around, why did you choose that person?**

*** You did not establish the foundational principles in your courtship or reconstruct them in your marriage**

*** You were not prayerful otherwise the devil wouldn't have had chance in your marriage**

*** It's not only about what you did but what you did not do that could have helped your marriage to stand and to be fortified!**

7. When you are in a relationship with a divorcee and they don't want to accept part of the blame for their divorce, understand that you are in a relationship with someone who seriously needs help

*** Same with some singles, if you ask him or her for the reason why she broke up with his or her ex's and she or he always casts the 100% blame to the ex's, you are in a relationship with a problem, you better sit down and fix it.**

8. The person who always put themselves in the light after divorce, never wanting to accept responsibility or fault, is showing you that she/he didn't check well all the information in her/his "BLACK BOX"

*** Not wanting to accept oneself as part of the contributing factors that fueled the collapse of a relationship or marriage is an attitude of ignorance and arrogance that is rooted in self righteousness and pride**

*** When you look well in the black box you do self-introspection and you usually find out that:-**

1. You were not really submissive to your husband as the church is submissive to Christ. If you are a man you will observe that you were not really loving your wife as Christ loves the church

2. You will most probably find loopholes in the marital principles of Foundations, communication, spirituality, forgiveness etc

*** True maturity or attitude or emotional healing after divorce is mostly depicted by one's ability to see the things that he/she did wrong that contributed to the fall of the marriage. In fact the things you did wrong must be more emphasized than the wrong things that your ex did.**

*** That way we can be sure that your next marriage will stand. We will know that your next plane will not crush**

*** I have seen divorcees who learned from their mistakes instead of always blaming their ex's**

*** I have taught some divorcees to become one of the most wonderful people on earth. Instead of being bitter they became better.**

*** And I have seen that if a person doesn't learn from their past marital mistakes they remarry and become even worse. I have seen someone who had been married to 6 men, I have seen men who said they married 4 wives.**

*** And guess what, they tell me that they are right always they say they are the ones who were always wrong. That is a result of not doing self-examination.**

*** Let me begin with the advantages and disadvantages of marrying someone who was once married, that's a divorcee**

*** It is noteworthy to understand that when a person has not learned from his/her mistakes and listened to the correction and guidance of the Spirit of God the possibility of repeating those mistakes is very high and the probability of marital failure is high as well. Which means when you get into a relationship with him/her you have already gotten yourself attached to a disadvantage**

*** But if you marry someone who has done otherwise and opened and revisited his or her "black box" and corrected themselves through the power of the Holy Spirit, you have married a treasure and an advantage.**

*** When someone has had an good experience in marriage and has been good at some constructive areas that make marriage beautiful marrying them is an advantage you are joining yourself to someone who is not an immature. You are not starting from the ground you are starting from a more privileged or advanced position**

*** But if someone had a bad experience and have continued in those things marrying them is a disadvantage.**

*** I have seen people who were divorcees, getting remarried and making it big time because they made certain changes that beautified the new beginning.**

*** In December 2015, I witnessed a marriage of a virgin brother who married a divorcee sister with one child and 4 years older than him and up to today their home is like heaven on earth**

*** And I have seen people who were all divorcees with children, getting married and living so well that you wouldn't know that the children are from previous marriages. They changed and took the second chance and made it all beautiful. It is possible to have such a testimony, but it requires some work**

*** And I have also seen some who got the opportunity to remarry, and they still messed up again, repeating the same attitudes and mistakes that made their first plane of marriage to crash.**

*** Also if you have no notes on how to be a step mom or step dad don't just blindly hope that you will easily handle it.**

*** Divorce has an effect on the children they will usually be confused and with mixed emotions. At times they will not accept you. There is definitely a lot of work to do. But if you have wisdom, you can work a miracle and be a sweetheart to the children.**

*** If you don't have step parenting wisdom, marrying a divorcee with kids becomes a disadvantage of marrying a divorcee**

*** A divorcee is usually regarded as a failure and a social reject or a societal embarrassment in many cultures and societies. A divorcee is wrongly perceived or seen as someone with a domineering attitude who comes to dominate and harass everyone at home. So marrying a divorcee is a huge task because many will be against you. Many will think you lost your mind, many will think that divorcee bewitched or charmed on you at times you family will disown you.**

It is quite a sensitive matter

*** As it requires that you are prayerful to turn the hearts of your family and friends towards your love, you need to be strong and courageous to keep on despite the comments of people. And understanding to be patient with them, otherwise, that will present your marriage with several disadvantages.**

*** I was once in that relationship but my own mom told me that she wouldn't attend my wedding in her words, I was "going for someone's vomit when the whole world is full of virgins a man of God like you?" well I was devastated. I managed to tell her that I would actually hire a mom if she wouldn't come I was even angry. It was my mother's bigger sister who actually came to my rescue in that meeting. She was the one who actually silenced my mom saying she would stand as my mom. It was quite a sensitive matter. Although we eventually broke up later because of other issues I was determined to stand by her.**

*** At times you will go through all this if you decide that that person is the one that you want**

*** The truth is there are wonderful divorcees who can colour a person's life and decorate his/her destiny. There are people who messed up, picked themselves up, got corrected, God helped them dusted them and rubbed off their past. When God arranges such people for you it will be an advantage.**

However...

1. There are scriptures that say that a person who gets married to a divorcee is committing adultery with her in the sight of God.

2. God hates divorce

3. A woman is bound to the husband as long as he's alive

*** The question is how do you go about remarriage, is it right?**

*** The question is if He hates divorce, does He have any good plans left for those who messed up their marriages? That's food for thought**

*** Let's not forget to pray and fast... Hard matters of life like these are solved in prayer**

*** I will begin by giving some scriptures that are usually studied on divorce**

*** Matt 5:31 it hath been said, whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:**

5:32 But I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

5:33 Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:

*** Matt 19:5 and said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh?**

19:6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

19:7 They say unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

19:8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

19:9 And I say unto you, whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

19:10 His disciples say unto him, if the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry.

* Mark 10:3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

10:4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

10:5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.

10:9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

* Jeremiah 3:8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

* Deuteronomy 24:1 When a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

* 1 Corinthians 7:10 And unto the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord, *Let not the wife depart from her husband:

7:11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.

7:12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

7:13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

7:14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

7:15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: *but God hath called us to peace.

7:16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife?

* Malachi 2:16 For the LORD, the God of Israel, saith that he *hates divorce*: for one covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit that ye deal not treacherously.

* Matt 18:15 Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

18:16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the

mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

18:17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.

18:18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

* Having said all this there is an OT concept of divorce as well as the NT concept. So I would want you to interpret these scriptures and give me your understanding of Gods mind on divorce to Christians now in the New Testament, I will give you time to judge this matter and we shall finalize this topic on divorce tomorrow.

* Someone told me to repeat it 50 times and by the time I got to listen to it for the 50th time with the addition of praying the right way, how to pray effectively, prevailing prayer by Pastor Chris and the prayer books from Dr D.L Moody, I had seen some serious changes, I had gone into a season of prayer and fasting that lasted for a month and half. And this group is one of the results and ideas that came from that prayer season.

* I challenge you also to listen to it prayerfully for 50 times as well and when you finish, hit my inbox and I will tell you some glorious things concerning you

* We are looking into the Bible concerning the mind of God concerning divorce

* It is important when we read the Bible that we understand covenants and their specifications. Otherwise we will interpret the Bible wrongly.

* There are only 3 groups of people that the Lord spoke to and deals with in the Bible. The Jews, The Gentiles and The Church

* In some Christian circles, divorcees are labeled with a critical marks. In some circles, divorcees who remarries is regarded as committing adultery

* That is a serious misinterpretation of the Bible

* In some people's minds, all remarried divorcees will go to hell, by what surprises them is when they see those people filled with the Holy Spirit, speaking in tongues and serving the Lord. It blows their imagination.

* Well Jesus told the Jews, that they were permitted to divorce because of "hardness of their heart" These people were hard hearted

* Why, they were not new creations, born again in Christ

* Jesus forbid them to divorce except for the grounds of adultery.

* Remember... Jesus was addressing the Jews not the Gentiles nor the Church

* When He speaks to the church, it differs

* When He addressed the church, through Paul, He said, if the unbelieving spouse wants to depart, let him leave. That is different from the way Jesus addressed the Jews.

* To the Church He also says, if the unbelieving is willing and pleased to stay don't depart which puts away the issue of divorcing due to adultery.

* However the issue of one flesh is not mentioned and emphasized in Paul's address to the Church... Why because we are one Spirit to the Lord.

* He who joins himself to the prostitute becomes one flesh with her. It only means they

exchange demons.

*** But that union is not permanent, because when one believes in the Lord, He comes one spirit (not even one flesh) with the Lord.**

*** So let's consider this if a man believes in the Lord and then he changes and goes into apostasy which can be said to be the "sin that leads to death" declaring that he will have nothing to do with Jesus, will he continue to be one Spirit with the Lord?**

*** No, they will lose their salvation, which means being one spirit with the Lord continues only when the person continues in the relationship.**

*** Notice verse 15 and mark the statement that "THE BROTHER OR SISTER IS NO LONGER UNDER BONDAGE IN SUCH CASES"**

*** What bondage is he referring to? He is talking about the marriage vows. In other words, he is saying, He is free to get married again.**

*** But Sir, this seems to contradict what Jesus said He said he who marries a divorced person commits adultery? How do you reconcile that?**

*** What's wrong with you, didn't I tell you that Jesus ministered to the people were under the Law. Are you under the Law? No! Rom 7:6 says we are delivered from the law! Who is he referring as "WE" the New creation! What if it's a believer who left, it's the same principle.**

*** If you are married and the wife or husband abuses you, you consult counselors and she/he refuses to listen. You bring in church leaders to counsel you and she/he still refuses. The Bible says she/he must be treated as an unbeliever... She must be left alone**

*** This is a harsh judgement, but that's the message of the Lord and the verses are above. This is what I'm talking about**

*** What if it's the believer, who womanizes, abuses, and poses murder threats and is under drugs, always depriving the family of peace and joy for years refusing counsel, refusing? He should be left alone**

*** 1 Timothy 5:8 But if any provide not for his own and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel (WORSE THAN AN UNBELIEVER).**

*** Now, how do you treat someone who is worse than an unbeliever?**

*** In a country somewhere in Africa I know of a man who was jealous of his wife, He was always suspicious of his wife cheating him. He didn't want her even to talk or exchange greetings with other male neighbours. One day he heard her speaking to a neighbor, he heated an iron with gas and burnt her privates. Thank God for the hospital, she survived. She came and stayed with her parents and after 3 months the man came and said he is the head of the wife, on top of that he paid too much lobola so he wanted her back home**

*** If you were the wife, would you go back?**

*** The unbeliever who is pleased to stay here in verse 12 is someone who does wrong and he is repentant of course we don't mean you should stay with a monster but someone who is making efforts to change, otherwise your very salvation will be at stake**

*** But if your faith is high, and you understand how to tame your beast, stay, you will be able to finally get him saved**

*** Remember the great apostle of faith Smith Wigglesworth was converted by his wife. She was always attending churches services. And he got to a point where he said " It looks you are more interested in the church people than to be here at home, why don't you pack your bags and go to church... If you want to be here, you will need to submit to me because your Bible says I'm the head "and she answered," You are my husband but Jesus is my Lord, I respect you as my husband but I will not obey you against the Lord" She would come from evening service one day and found that he had locked all the doors not answering her knocking. She slept there at the door. And in the morning of that winter she sat at the door freezing. The plumber husband opened the door and she came in smiling and said, Good morning my lovely and honourable husband what can I cook for you for breakfast?" That got him convicted and he came to Christ and from there the man was called into a ministry that is still changing lives many years after his departure. And up to now there are not 5 people who have walked on earth who had faith and changed their worlds like him, not forgetting that the total number of people whom he raised from the dead were 19. This man wrote that he owed all this to his wife who was strong in faith and never gave up on him.**

*** Imagine if that wife was you, would you have been resilient and pertinacious to the point of convincing him? And now I got you a little confused, right**

*** The answer is you will need to be led by the spirit. The woman you are giving up on, if she is given to me you will be surprised next time that you will see her. If the man that you gave up on was given to some sister you would be surprised on the King that she will make him. We need to grow and be able to deal with some issues**

*** I was working with some turbo mechanics this week and I observed that the point I said I can't bring out this bolt out, if I called a guy he would come and bring it out so easily that I wondered. What's the difference experience and knowledge but if I continue learning with them I will be like them because they also were like me when they started.**

*** Also the Spirit can lead you to leave if He knows that He will not repent or change**

*** It is not right to leave when He has not led you to leave and it is dangerous to stay when He has shown you that this man/woman will not change**

*** So if you are divorced by what we said you have been able to take wisdom from what we discussed.**

*** I believe you can make the right choice and remarry.**

*** I believe you studied your black box and you now know better. If you follow what we said it shall awesome in this next plane of marriage.**

*** If you are in a relationship with a divorcee, make sure you study the reasons why he/she divorced... If he or she was wrong, you should make sure she is truly repentant and well transformed by the Word**

*** If you are in a relationship with a divorcee who left his wife, children and house because of a small disagreement only to marry you. Ask yourself, "If he left a lady like me who sacrificed all gave him children and made many sacrifices and he still couldn't appreciate what really will I give him for him to appreciate me? And what makes me sure that he will not leave me for another woman after I have sacrificed all?**

*** So with these things, we call it a topic well covered.**

*** Question: How can one come out from a relationship that began with sexual intercourse?**

Answer: We covered much on the topic "When you need to cancel the relationship. Please scroll up.

*** When someone is able to take these things and use the wisdom to influence and change his/her generation, they have really learned. In this, my heart is fulfilled.**

*** Let's not forget to make war with prophecies**

*** Happy father's day to all fathers & future fathers. You are fathers of distinction**

CHAPTER 19

LONG DISTANCE RELATIONSHIP

- * How many of us here are in a long distant relationship?
- * A long distance courtship is a love relationship between people who are preparing for marriage but with little or no physical interaction or seeing
- * It might be for people who are in different continents, countries, towns and cities or locations that makes it impossible when you want to see each other.

- * A relationship where you are in the same location, village or street but you are in different work shifts, parental controls or an environmental circumstance that makes it very difficult to see each other whenever you like is also a relationship that falls under the long distant relationship
- * Long distance relationship is quite hard. They require a lot. They are only for the mature and the trustworthy and the faithful ones. They are not for the impatient; they don't favor the infatuated ones. They don't favour those are not good communicators they don't favour those who have learned to endure.
- * Infatuation does not stand the test of time. It cannot survive a long distance relationship
- * If the two have not laid a good and deep foundation for their relationship, the day the other travels to a distant place for school, relocation for work and for missionary work. That is the day relationship starts crumbling down.
- * Many people are "Out of sight, out of heart" kind of people.

- * I have seen people who were doing so well in their relationship until one of them moved to another city or country.
- * Some were even married but the moment the other moved one or all of them couldn't manage a long distant relationship.
- * My very first serious relationship I remember was with a sister in the village after I finished high school, about 8 years ago. We had only been into it for 3 months and I then relocated to the city. I couldn't quickly get a job so I couldn't afford to go back to her and we took 1 year 7 months before we could meet again. There was no WhatsApp yet. So the way we communicated was through written letters.

- * That was my first kind of long distance relationship. I have had 2 more of distant relationships after that. So I know its pains, its advantages, disadvantages and it thrills
- * But when one is able to receive wisdom for a long distance relationship, it will pay in the long run. When you face and win the challenges that come with it, before you know it, you have mastered true love. Before you know it, you have laid your relationship on and strong and unshakable foundation of communication, trust, faith, hope and love.
- * Tomorrow we will look into the Advantages and disadvantages or the pains and gains of long distant relationships

Long distance relationship continues...

- * I have been going through some very tough matters of the heart, that made it impossible for me to show up, but I thank God I had an added experience. We never fail, its either we win or we learn
- * We shall continue from where we left on the subject of Long distance relationships. It's going to be enlightening.

THE DISADVANTAGES OF A LONG DISTANCE RELATIONSHIP

1. One can successfully fake and pretend

- * One can fake their true feelings, intentions and character. They can present to you the wrong picture of who they really are. It means that if you are dealing with wrong person, you will never know anything about them because they can perfectly fake who they are.
- * With this fact, it is dangerous to plan a wedding and marriage with someone that you only see once or twice in one year

2. One presents to you the best of them, not the worst

- * If I ask you all to send your pictures of your face, pictures of the bed you sleep, pictures of the room you live, pictures of your kitchen, you will all send the BEST and I will spent all day saying Waaaaaaaaaah....
- * But nobody sends the worst, nobody sends a bed without being made, nobody sends a frowning or moody face, nobody sends a picture of a disorderly room even if the room is usually dirty, they will have to tide the room to take that picture, nobody sends his/her face with uncombed hair..... Why, because you want to impress me and if I'm not wise, I will base my decision to marry you only on the best that you sent me without researching and studying you.
- * That is the problem of the long distance relationship, there are things about that person that you can never know if there is no time for physical interaction.. And if those things are too terrible, you won't know until you are married
- * If your brother/sister tells you that they are coming to see your place, you will tide the room like you have never done, you will do all you can so that the brother/sister goes with a good impression of you, that you are smart, that you are very hospitable but when that person arrives and you haven't bathed, combed hair, put on the perfume and had not tidied the room? We will be embarrassed that they saw the worst of us. Why, because we all have the tendency of wanting people to know only the best of us and not the worst.
- * And this is heightened in the Long distance relationship, that is, if the one or both of the people involved are not honestly and truthful.

3. If the two people are not good at communicating, their relationship cannot survive the test of time.

- * Good communication skills make up the foundation of a successful long distant relationship. The relationship cannot be more exciting than your communication.
- * Without communication, the long distant relationship dies

*** We shall continue...**

1. It tests true love versus infatuation

*** True love will continue, when the person is near and when the person is far away. True love recognizes that distance is no barrier to the passion, plans, goals, feelings that the two have set for each of each other. If distance can weaken those factors, then it wasn't true love in the first place.**

2. It allows you to thoroughly know the kind of person you are engaged to without being blinded by what you feel about them.

*** You will talk without fear or nervousness or without being apologetic, without being biased, you will discuss and discuss every issue of concern, ask any question and exactly know the mentality and true attitudes of the one to whom you are engaged.**

*** This then give you the opportunity to talk to yourself and decide if you really want to get married to that person.**

*** Remember, these facts or advantages are only actuated when the people involved are armoured with the right communication skills.**

3. A person's true character will emerge after some time and distance apart.

*** You can fake love, you can pretend it when you can see the person but when distance plays its game, you cannot continue to fake it any longer.**

4. It tests one's ever of self-control.

*** It tests and perfects your own level of patience and endurance or it exposes the lack of it.**

*** In the long distance relationship there is longing to see each other again, there is a promise by one part that I will come, there is a promise by one part that I will wait. There is a promise by both parties that they will not be unfaithful during this vulnerable time.**

*** And when a person is able to master it, then they have managed to develop or perfect their ability to endure and wait. In essence, he/who has mastered a successful long distance relationship has mastered self-control.**

5. It develops your ability to trust.

*** Many have been betrayed, heartbroken and have heard a lot of junk news reports of unfaithful people and some wrong teachings have been given to them saying they should never trust anyone. To the point that is impossible to believe that anyone can be faithful to him/her.**

*** But a long distance relationship offers the opportunity to learn to trust again. In 1 Cor 13 the love BELIEVES ALL THINGS, this means love trusts**

*** A person who has trust problems cannot have a successful long distance relationship.**

6. It provides you with an opportunity to build a relationship with firm foundations, since

no touching and petting is involved, the two mature people spent the whole time asking each other important questions, answering, settling differences, praying.

* Remember, only mature people who have serious about their relationship can experience this. If you are not mature, you will find yourselves sending nude pictures of each other. For Christian sisters/brothers, this is very unexpected.

7. It reveals where the brother or sister stands where PURPOSE is concerned

* The things that the sister/brother talks about most reveals their priorities and sense of purpose.

* If he/she is always talking of how much he/she misses you or how much he enjoyed that hug you gave them and how much he will do to you in bed when you get married or always sending you dirty pictures, jokes and videos, you can be sure that their purpose is nothing but to fulfill or prove their sexual urge.

* We are supposed to talk about sex and discuss our views concerning it whilst in courtship but there is a healthy way of doing it which we already discussed. What we are against is to make it the discussion of everyday thereby making it a priority. Don't ever marry someone whose only important goal in that marriage is sex and when that is the way your long distance relationship has been going, stop it and review things. If it's unsolvable, then quit the relationship.

Wisdom is the principal thing!

* I was praying concerning this topic in the afternoon, I knew there is much wisdom that has to be delivered for those in long distance relationships but I had no way of putting into words and the Lord answered in a very simple but powerful way. He said, "Look at the Long distance relationship between Jesus and His bride...study it and you have too many revelations to deliver from there." I was shocked to discover such a concept.

*As I meditated over this matter, I began to see some facts that can make the relationship between Jesus and His Bride to be likened to a long distance relationship. Jesus is in Heaven, we are here

* He promised that He will come, we promised to wait.

* He is away, we can't see Him physically, but we can talk to Him.

* He told us to watch and pray... and get our lambs and oil always ready*

* We know He loves us, and He has things that He commands us to do things that He wants us to change.

* He rebukes us, chastens us, He continually washes us clean, He advocates for us, He is our High Priest of our confessions.

* He does all this and yet He is in Heaven and we are on earth and our "RELATIONSHIP" with Him goes well. You can as well think of other facts.

* To beef up the matter, I began to think of Revelations 3, When the Groom was talking to the 7 churches. This can get us to the climax of issues and challenges that exist in long distance relationships and it gives us ways to go about it.

* If you would study this chapter 3 you would note that...

1. Jesus is a Great communicator. He doesn't go around the bush. He speaks what He

want, He tells the bride what He is not happy about. He knows that He loves them, and the Churches doesn't doubt His love. But He doesn't condone bad behavior and attitudes. He doesn't shy away from telling His Love when she is missing it. He doesn't play the silent treatment.. He talks

*** Lesson: In the long-distance relationship, you must talk.**

2. He tells His church to keep the promise, He tells her of the reward, if she overcomes and if she keeps the promise

*** One of the most powerful things that mostly push many to serve the Lord is the awareness of the rewards. Men has always been designed to react positively and do much when he has been promised a reward.**

*** Lesson: Don't just be saying I will marry you, I will come. Promise them some rewards. Tell them the benefits of marrying you. Tell them what you will do to them because of choosing to marry you, this applies also in the relationships that not long-distance ones.**

*** Lesson: A relationship without promises is most boring. Have some things that you promise that person. Jesus, even in most of His parables, talks of His gifts and rewards. He rewards good work.**

3. He warns them about the danger of not changing their wrong ways of doing things

*** He says you are neither hot or cold, I don't know where you stand. I don't know if your love for me is real, you used to be hot, going to services, winning souls, praying constantly etc. but now you are lukewarm, that is in between hot and cold. He says change, otherwise I will end the relationship... 3:16. This is one of the most harshest words of Jesus to His Church and it's true.**

***Lesson: The long distance relationship is kept on fire by constantly communicating, promising, fellowship, affirming, repeating of those words that keep the hearts aflame. The day you stop communication and you only have formal greetings like morning, evening, how are you, I'm fine, love you, love you too, only. That's the day the relationship starts getting cold and before you know it, the relationship has ended.**

4. The saying, "Return to your first love", is very instructive

*** Revelation 2:4 nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.**

*** Jesus understood that this church of Ephesus was very hot when it was first established.**

*** Have you noticed the joy, the vibrancy and the fervency of people when they just got saved, have you noticed the joy of a lady or man when they got in love with someone that they has so much desired?**

*** As time and distance plays their natural course, the same people lose the first love, they take it for granted. They take the grace in vain. They lose their first love and Jesus celebrates the Ephesians but He also rebukes them and asks them to return to their first love**

*** Lesson: When you stop doing the things you were doing in the first days of the**

relationship, the fire dies, the love dies, and the morale is down. To keep the fire going, keep doing and saying the things that keep the romance alive. The moment the fire dies and you start talking like blood sister/brother you will end up like them, not married.

5. Defiling your garments

* Revelation 3:4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

* This defiling of garments had a different meaning from the general committing of sin, we are not going to look into it, we are only going to look into it from the perspective of marriage.

* No one wants to marry someone who has been playing around. No one wants to walk down the church corridors in white wedding garment with someone who has been with many lovers. Even Jesus says no to that.

* Keep yourself pure, keep yourself from fornication, if you have been playing around, decide to honor the one who you will marry by reserving your body only for him/her. As for me I have decided a long time ago, after I messed up and repented, that the woman who will marry me will find me undefiled and not second hand.

* The pride of every man/woman should be that she/he is the only person who knows you and in a long-distance relationship, the temptations are high but you must fight and win, you can't be like the rod of a blind man, which has tests everywhere, repent, receive forgiveness and walk in purity. Defile yourself no more.

Word of Caution

* Some have found each other here on this platform, some have found themselves on different social media platforms and are in a long distance relationship. I have a word for you.

* Never make plans to marry without seeing the person first and spent days with them physically. Some reports say only 15% of marriages who emerged from a relationship on social media are successful. It means 85% suffer failure. You can be so excited that you plan a wedding with someone that you haven't really known.

* Especially if you are both from different countries or cultures, I personally don't encourage them, unless there is a direct and confirmed word from the Lord.

* It is also important to understand that there are different types of long-distance relationships and the one I was talking about in this session is the one in which the two people start and they move up to a mature stage when one of the two moves to stay far from the other. Long distance relationship when the relationship is on the babyhood stage is quite different however most of the things we covered are applicable to it.

QUESTION: Making promises to somebody you are dating in another country and you have not seen the lady at all in question. Please respond

ANSWER: I have covered that on the word of caution. You can't make a promise on someone that you never see physically. If you get in love then the next step should be to plan to meet and ask yourselves those important questions face to face. When you

agree, then you start making those promises of commitment, love, submission and sacrifice.

Revisit THE SINGLE'S DECLARATIONS AND PROPHECIES! Waging war with prophecies

*** I will run my race with joy and without the heaviness of the weight of unforgiveness.**

*** We have very few days to conclude our month of prayer and fasting. Let's keep it on and get more persistent. While we pray, let's make war with these declarations**

CHAPTER 20

WEDDING PREPARATIONS

- * Today we are going to have our session delivered by General TT of the Most High. Stay tuned and ready, it's going to prepare you for that dream wedding of yours
- * Good evening Marriageable Believer's Loveworld Singles. What I know you are going to make it in marriage.
- * Father taught us well how to handle our spouses.
- * Now it is our duty to go and apply the knowledge that we are carrying inside us. The ability is not in talking but in doing. For we are doers of the Word not hearers only, we hear to do. Glory be to God.
- * Gen 24 Abraham had prepared a wedding for Isaac his son, He send Eliezer his chief servant to go his people to find his son a wife to him preparing a wedding was something very important.
- * Eliezer reached a place where Abraham's relatives were and successfully managed to get a wife for Isaac and the very night the marriage ceremony was performed for he brought out all that things he had for bride price Gen 24:52-54
- * So from Eliezer's case we learn that when you are preparing a wedding you must have the needed resources to present to your in-laws particularly the family you are taking a wife from.
- * Genesis 2 We see a picture of wedding preparation whereby God presented Adam with a wife, but before Eve could be given to Adam, God has to give Adam a garden to look after it and cultivate it. God was preparing Adam for his marriage/wedding ahead. Adam was being taught responsibility.
- * Genesis 2:24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

* When we talk of wedding preparation we talk of two persons coming together to form a family unit. In this scripture here says a man shall leave his parents be cleaved to his wife which means both parties a male and female when they announce they want to tie the knot they must not look back, they must leave all and concentrate and focus on building their marriage

1. And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there:
2. And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.
3. And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, they have no wine.

John 2:1-2-3

* When you are preparing for wedding celebrations both sides you prepare spiritually and physically. Praying and fasting will help you in planning for the Holy Spirit will direct and guide you.

* The group or the number of people who are going to attend the wedding must enjoy and receive enough food to fill their stomachs.

* They must not be shortage of food and drinks. Like what happened on this

wedding at Cana. Thank God these people were led by the Holy Spirit.

* They included God in the journey of this marriage, they invited Jesus and when the wine was finished Jesus performed a miracle. Which tells us that when the wedding is prepared Jesus must be the centre of it all, must be the foundation so that if anything goes wrong in the process He is present to rectify. Oooh Glory be to God.

In conclusion I declare that this is our season. Our time to be celebrated new creation. We are happily married in the name of Jesus.

Thank you Father. I love you daddy you are a blessing and thank you family for your time.

* Waal, so short but powerful. Thank you very much, you are going places.

* Let's have questions or additions to what has been taught. I will address some of the most asked

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

1. Must everyone wed?

* Yes. Everyone must wed especially you. If some will not wed you should not be among them

* All things are possible to him/her that believes Mark 9:23... The question is do you believe you can wed? Have you created in your imagination those pictures and videos of your glorious wedding?

2. Is it right if I must help my brother to save bride price?

* It is not wrong, however, it is not so commendable. The thing that I would advise you that you help him with is the wedding necessities. As for the bride price, it's a matter between the two of you.

3. Is it right to do both church wedding and ceremonial wedding?

* It is right. A ceremonial wedding is done usually in the villages or culturally. It is organized by the families of the couple. However, you should make sure that your Christian beliefs or values are not compromised. I remember that the Music minister, Joe Praise did the same.

4. What if I don't have money for a big wedding but I want to do the right thing?

* You go to your Pastor, there is a wedding without the reception. You can just hire gowns and rings and wed in church from there you go straight home.

* That means you will have gone to pay the bride price. If your Pastor refuses, hmmm it's a hard matter, but there is that kind of provision.

5. Is there a reward in heaven for having a wedding?

6. What's the difference between court wedding and wedding without reception

* Court wedding is wedding that you go to court, with witnesses from both parties and

the judge or commissioner of oath engages you into making marriage vows. You then sign a marriage certificate that will make you legally married in the files of the nation. However you can be legally married in legislative measures, and not be married in the eyes of God. This Court married may have or not have a reception.

7. What do I do if my pastor denies me the right to wed or if he says not now.

* It depends with the reason for his refusal

*If he says you are not spiritually ready, if he says you are not financially ready, if he says you need to wait till you finish this or achieve that. If he says the person you want to marry is not the right one for you and you believe that he/she is a spiritual person, and you know he/she is more mature than you. Then it is good to obey the instruction.' To obey is better than sacrifice.

* If you don't agree with the pastor's sayings, then prayerfully go to the Senior Pastor and present your case.

5. Does the Bible say that dowry or lobola must be paid?? Is there something called bride price in the Bible?

* No, the Bible doesn't say it must be paid.. It speaks of giving & giving in to marriage. My brother, someone must give you his daughter, you don't steal or rob him of his daughter and for him to give you, it means he should be satisfied with you. Which means you should meet his demands or qualifications. So in the Bible it was a matter of negotiations and when the father agrees, the family of the groom would give something that was called a "token of appreciation ". It was not charged.

* However, if the parents that you marry from are still doing things according to the African culture, you will be asked to pay some funny fines, fees and payments kkk, and you have to do it, because you are the one who want someone who was born of them.

* Note, a property that you paid something is treated different from the one you picked up in the road, same with wives. A wife that knows how much you paid and how hard you worked to get lobola for her treats you differently from the one who knows that you didn't pay a cent. Even the respect and submission that she gives you is different from that which she willingly gives when you paid something.

* It depends with the type of wedding. If the preacher preaches and souls give their lives to Christ at your wedding. There will be celebration in heaven, and surely there will be a reward because your wedding became an instrument through which someone met the Living Saviour.

A wedding without reception is the one that the Pastor does in church, or in his office.. And it doesn't have the reception where there are bride team , food and that gathering of friends and relatives

* So if one has gone under court wedding they will have to also take vows in the eyes of God and how?

*** Note 1:- Don't be wasteful. A 1 million dollar wedding gown, 20 million dollar rings and million dollar ticket to a honeymoon to Malaysia or Dubai isn't necessary. A wedding should only be good enough to make good memories. Don't go for expensive stuff if you know that they will strain you. The cheapest wedding can be the most glorious if God is there.**

*** If you are a Christian, you don't do court wedding, we do church wedding. Our vows are made with the leading of our Pastor.**

***God started marriage, we shouldn't go to the world to join us**

*** Note 2:- Don't depend on volunteers. If volunteers who say I will sponsor all drinks, I will sponsor all the meet or I will sponsor the honeymoon should make sure they fulfill their pledges one month before the wedding, to avoid embarrassment and disappointments.**

*** Note 3:- For you to get to prepare the wedding which is topic number 22, it means the long journey has been travelled from topic 1. Don't rush to plan a wedding without prioritizing and establishing all the first principles. The wedding is for those who have gone through the lessons and have shown that they understood and agreed.**

*** Because many are good at preparing for a wedding and poor at preparing for a marriage.**

*** Observe that the most time we took in from topic one was to prepare you for marriage, not for wedding. That is where more effort should be directed.**

➤ Can u wed in a church whereby you are already having a child.

*** Yes, wedding comes after courtship, when courtship has succeeded, then the wedding follows. The child issues are discussed in courtship.**

*** Note 4:- Prayer and fasting for your wedding remains the biggest preparation needed as General TT has said. You can replace it, you can't go without it. The wedding can't be excellent and glorious without prayer and fasting**

*** Note 5:- Preview the vows. Make sure you discuss the kind of vows or proceedings with your Pastor or marriage officer, remember the comedy video that send you here that Mr Ibu was wedding. It shows that he had not discussed it with the Pastor. If you don't want sickness, tell the Pastor to remove sickness from the vows, "In sickness and in health" , and he should just say, those vows that stress the point without mentioning the negative things.**

*** Note 6:- PRAYERFUL PREPARATION PREVENTS POOR PERFORMANCE. I saw a video of a wedding in which the other bus had had an accident while coming to the wedding, the couple wedded in sad faces. It was terrible to view. What was the cause, lack of preparation, prayer prevents all those mishaps and stratagems of the devil.**

- * You also remember of the bride who fell into the pool
- * I know of an ex-girlfriend who came and acted drama to embarrass and hinder the wedding.
- * I know of weddings that ended up in fights.
- * The devil is passionate about your failure and embarrassment and to prepare for a wedding without being prayerful is giving the devil a place.
- * Remember the 5Ps

- * Last note 7:- The midnight prayers we do, the fasting we do, the seeds we sow are part of the preparations, don't joke with them. They are for your good
- * My prayer is that you will all wed and do the right thing

- * Your Saturday will surely come
- * I see a ring on your finger, it's like a dream to you and a dream indeed that will never end
- * I see you kissing the bride brother
- * I see you being kissed sister
- * See it, picture it, create a mental video of it and hold it. Pray over it. It is yours
- * If the brother has not appeared, hold on, and pray on, he is being prepared. Continue in those declarations.
- * If the sister is not showing us brother, hold on the picture, maintain the confession.. Her appearance is nearer than you thought. Continue in our declarations
- * If you don't have a job brother, that job is looking for you and you will be surprised on how God is going to help you!
- * And my heartfelt prayer also is that when you have wedded, when you have found grace, when you have experienced your dreams come true, please don't forget the Lord your God. Don't neglect to go to church don't forget that you found it all in the Lord. Don't let those kids grow without God. Don't take that husband or wife for granted. Love her, respect him. Help him/her to fulfill purpose. Never lay your hands on them to inflict pain on them. If you have a problem with your Samsung, take it to the manufacturer. If you have a problem with your spouse you take the matter to the place of prayer because that's where you found her/him!

* Deuteronomy 8:6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

8:7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;

8:8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey;

8:9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

8:10 When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

8:11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his

commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

8:12 Lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein; 8:13 And when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;

8:14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

8:15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where there was no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

8:17 And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.

* We are done with what the Lord has laid in my heart to teach you, as you can see we have covered all the topics, and we shout Ebenezer. My heart is fulfilled. My heart magnifies the Lord

* We shall soon be repeating or revisiting the curriculum from the beginning.. And if you have any topic that you feel should be enlisted in the curriculum, please inbox me. One thing is certain, you will make it!

* Let's pray for all brothers who want to do the right thing and are struggling to get a job and to make enough money to settle and get married.

* Lets also pray for sisters who have been waiting for years to get married in the right way, declare that now is the end of their waiting period.

* Let's declare weddings to everyone in this group... Go to the contacts and give wedding graces to those names. He who waters shall himself be watered!

Thank you all. I will be waiting for the wedding invitations

* This day also marks the end of our 30 days of prayer and fasting. I congratulate you all who participated in it and did all the other assignments. I declare you that your commitment and desire to do and have the right thing is answered. You shall always live to tell your own story from this preparatory phase of your life. Glorious stuff are spoken of your marriage.

* As we pray and push towards the finishing line @4pm today, we are making sacrifices of praise and thanksgiving, for the Lord has done. He will not do it, because He has done it

* Pick up 20 names from this group and also pray for them

* These are most of the sessions we have covered, in this group. Take your time and revisit them. When we do not have sessions, you get busy with them. All your questions are answered here

* You can as well select , copy and paste all the stuff that inspire you from all that we have covered in this house for others to be inspired as well.

CHAPTER 21 DECLARATIONS

THE SINGLE'S DECLARATIONS AND PROPHECIES!

DECLARE THIS WITH ME

- * (Don't stop saying it, keep saying it, declare it, meditate and roar it out, visualize it, when the clouds are full of rain, they empty themselves. Where the Word of a King is there is Power! Say it until you see it!)**
 - * I'm marriageable, I shall be married in this life. And I'm making the right and perfect choice of a spouse**
 - * God has arranged me to meet the right person! The right circumstances, right places are set for me to meet that person**
 - * Every spiritual condition has been made and set for me to have a good partner! And God has provided someone just for me!**
 - * My days of waiting are over! The waiting season is over! This is my set time!**
 - * Every wall of limitation in my life that has been preventing me from getting married is broken from this very moment!**
 - * Here comes my husband/Here comes my wife!**
 - * I can hear ululations, jubilations for me my Saturday has finally come!**
 - * It's my wedding day! Rejoice with me, it's my long awaited day!**
 - * There is excitement in the air, the Lord has ruled out my marriage plea in my favour. And it is like a dream!**
 - * I boldly declare that I'm the Bride/Groom!**
 - * I see the flowers, I hear the wedding bells, I see the crowds. I'm crying with joy. Oh my God it has become a reality. My dreams of yesteryears have become a perfect reality!**
 - * I can see a golden ring on my finger!**
 - * My days of walking alone are over, I come to church with my wife/husband. My children are following us! It's a new day! It's a new beginning!**
- In the NAME OF JESUS!**

*** Thank you Sweet Jesus! Thank you precious Holy Spirit! You have made it perfect just for me. You do mighty things. You have answered my prayers. You have granted the desires of my heart! You have never stopped amazing me!**

MY COURTSHIP DECLARATIONS!

- * I receive wisdom for relationships, I receive wisdom for courtship, I receive wisdom for marriage!**
- * Before I meet the right person, I declare that I AM THE RIGHT PERSON. I am a perfect husband/wife material. I am marriageable**
- * Anything in my character that disqualifies me from being the right person , is taken away from me!**
- * I am led by the Holy Spirit in the choice of a life partner**
- * I will not be deceived with outward looks, voice or appearance. I will listen from the**

Holy Spirit

- * I will never make a choice out of infatuation**
- * I will never meet & marry a pretender. & I declare that an NOT a pretender**
- * I receive wisdom to make the best choice at the very first time and I will never regret my choice**
- * None of us is going to fail in marriage**
- * None of us is going to end in divorce. None of us is going to be a widow or widower**
- * We are the right people and we are finding the right people**
- * We have wisdom and grace to make the best and right choices, choices that we will never regret!**
- * Our homes will be a little heaven on earth, wisdom, knowledge, peace and Joy shall characterize our matrimonial homes**
- * Our children will grow with both parents. They will not be orphans!**
- * Church services will be held in my home**
- * I'm not given to mood swings, I'm a ever rejoicing type**
- * Brighter days are up ahead, I can see my marital home. It is a beautiful and peaceful home!**
- * I declare that I will continue to declare this I will never stop saying it. I will say it until I see it!**

DECLARATIONS

- * I am a loving husband/ I am a submissive wife**
- * I am a praying husband/ wife**
- * I and my spouse are for signs and wonders!**
- * I shall be an exemplary parent and a role model to my children**
- * My children shall be sweet and very obedient**
- * My children shall be taught of the Lord!**
- * I and my children shall be for signs and wonders**
- * I shall be saved, me and my household**
- * As for me and my household, we shall serve the Lord, we shall break bread, pray, and have Bible study as a family!**
- * I shall go out and win souls with my family. Helping each other to fulfill purpose!**
- * We shall know no lack, for the Lord is our Shepherd. We shall move from glory to glory , from strength to strength, and from grace to grace!**

PROPHECY WITH ME that;

- * The blessing of the Lord shall continually be upon my home!**
- * We shall lay up gold as dust!**
- * We shall be blessed financially in the city and in the field!**
- * We shall be financial tycoons**
- * We shall lend to many with my spouse but we shall not borrow!**
- * The lines shall continually fall upon my family in pleasant places. We shall be apportioned to the best part of the land!**
- * My family shall be the heads not the tail, we shall be above, not beneath!**

- * We will never live in depts. We shall never be stranded. I and my wife/husband shall never know how to lack!
- * We shall sponsor crusades, we shall send thousands to school, we shall feed the poor and the orphans!
- * We shall start and pioneer great investments!
- * We will never fight about money. We will have more than enough of it we will have lots of it!
- * The Lord is the Shepherd of my matrimonial home, I shall not want
- * My God shall supply all our needs and my spousal needs according to His riches in glory by Christ Jesus!
- * Strangers will build my walls!
- * The abundance of the oceans shall be converted unto me!
- * I and my wife/husband shall be like a well watered garden, never again left to dry!
- * If God could freely give me His Best, He will freely give me the best of this land. If He could freely give me His Son Jesus, He will as well freely give me houses, cars, properties, companies, by free course!
- * If I can't afford it I will have it for free!
- * Kings shall come to my rising! And nations to the brightness of my shining!

IN THE MIGHTY NAME OF JESUS CHRIST!

MY MARITAL PROPHECIES!

- * I have wisdom for marriage! All my faculties are submitted to wisdom!
- * My partner will be truly a blessing.
- * I'm a stable wife/husband
- * I will enjoy my marriage. I will excel in all the affairs of my marriage
- * My wife/husband will be a true help to my life
- * My spouse will be a great help to my ministry!
- * I have a very submissive wife!
- * I have a loving husband!
- * Christ is the center that holds my home!
- * My spouse is a believer, I will not be joined to an unbeliever!
- * I will never divorce, I will remain married to the very end!
- * I and my wife / husband will not die, but we will live to see our grandchildren's children!
- * We will accumulate and leave wealth for our grandchildren!
- * I will always satisfy my spouse everyday, My spouse will have no power to sleep with another person!
- * I'm an excellent lover, not a cold and poor lover!
- * I'm a faithful husband/wife! I will only be satisfied and intoxicated with my spouse!
- * We will enjoy love without pills, drugs, herbs and alcohol!
- * No alcohol shall be found in my home!
- * We are happy together, there is sweet love in our house everyday!
- * Anyone who stands outside our window will only hear the sound of cracking laughter and joy everyday!
- * There are no beatings, no quarrels, no shoutings, no insults & no slappings in my

house!

- * I cannot slap my wife, and my wife cannot slap me!
- * There shall be lot of mutual respect and love in our house!

- * I and my wife/husband are for signs and wonders!
- * None of us shall sleep with our servants, colleagues, or friends or bossess, we shall be faithful to each other!
- * We shall commit love with each other on a regular basis!

MY FAMILY PLANNING DECLARATIONS

- * Job 22:28 Thou shalt also decree (DECLARE BOLDLY LIKE A KING) a thing and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.
- * I and my spouse will be a great couple!
- * My family is planned by the Lord
- * I'm a father of many nations!
- * I'm a mother of many children!
- * I'm fertile, I'm not barren!
- * I'm a parent of gifted children!
- * No complications in my pregnancies and children
- * I will give birth to normal and intelligent children, I will not give birth to diseased, dead, handicapped children!
- * I will give birth to glorious twins and triplets
- * I will enjoy my kids. And they will enjoy me!
- * My kids will not be orphans, I will see my children's children
- * I will have money to raise them well and I will send them to the best schools!
- * I have wisdom for parenthood!
- * I'm the best mom/dad ever!
- * I will raise them in the way of the Lord!
- * I will raise them unto greatness!
- * 127:1 Except the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain*
- * Psalms 37:5 Commit thy way unto the LORD; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass.
- * Proverbs 16:3 Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

MY FAMILY PLANNING DECLARATIONS (PART2)

- * I have Wisdom for Parenting!
- * I have an awesome marriage!
- * My Children will be great in the land
- * I have wisdom to train my children in the way that they should go!
- * I will bring them up in the direction and atmosphere of their gifts and divine purpose!
- * I will send my Children to the best schools
- * My children will never be disadvantaged for lack of financial support! For I will lay up gold as dust!

- * I will give birth to Presidents, Doctors, Magistrates, Governors, Pastors, Evangelists, Prophets, Teachers, Evangelists, Bishops, Bank owners and CEOs.
- * Men and women of influence will come out of me!
- * Me and my children are for signs and wonders! We are for the low residential mansions.
- * My children are not for the ghettos or the villages. Glorious habitations are spoken of us!
- * My Children will not grow in environments and schools which will teach them to beg and steal
- * My children will be excellent and outstanding in any field of study! They will pass with distinctions
- * My children will be men and women of God. They will stand up and stand out for the cause of the Lord Jesus! They will be fishers of men from darkness to the light of God!
- * They will continually be mentioned and selected for good in places that matter to their destinies!

IN THE MIGHTY NAME OF JESUS CHRIST!

MY COURTSHIP DECLARATIONS!

- * I receive wisdom for relationships, I receive wisdom for courtship, I receive wisdom for marriage!
- * Before I meet the right person, I declare that I AM THE RIGHT PERSON. I am a perfect husband/wife material. I am marriageable
- * Anything in my character that disqualifies me from being the right person is taken away from me!
- * I am led by the Holy Spirit in the choice of a life partner
- * I will not be deceived with outward looks voice or appearance. I will listen from the Holy Spirit
- * I will never make a choice out of infatuation
- * I will never meet & marry a pretender. & I declare that an NOT a pretender
- * I receive wisdom to make the best choice at the very first time and I will never regret my choice
- * None of us is going to fail in marriage
- * None of us is going to end in divorce. None of us is going to be a widow or widower
- * We are the right people and we are finding the right people
- * We have wisdom and grace to make the best and right choices, choices that we will never regret!
- * Our homes will be a little heaven on earth, wisdom, knowledge, peace and Joy shall characterize our matrimonial homes
- * Our children will grow with both parents. They will not be orphans!
- * Church services will be held in my home
- * I'm not given to mood swings, I'm a ever rejoicing type
- * Brighter days are up ahead, I can see my marital home. It is a beautiful and peaceful home!
- * I declare that I will continue to declare this I will never stop saying it. I will say it until I

see it!

ALWAYS DECLARE WITH ME

- * I have a forgiving heart**
- * I don't keep grudges, offenses or bitterness**
- * I'm blessed because I easily forgive**
- * In the quarters of my heart there is no prisoner!**
- * I will always be merciful and gracious to my spouse and children**
- * I will not punish or fix my spouse I will always forgive him/her**
- * I will never keep records of the people who will do me wrong . I will not keep anybody's criminal record in my heart**
- * I AM forgiveness because I AM love**
- * I will run my race with joy and without the heaviness of the weight of unforgiveness**

GLORY BE TO THE MOST HIGH GOD